



27 October 2017
01.03.05.04/2017/000577

T2S CORPORATE ACTIONS STANDARDS

GAP ANALYSIS REPORT

This update reflects the status of T2S markets as of 27 October 2017

Table of contents

Key Messages	2
Introduction	2
1. Compliance results	5
1.1 T2S markets overall compliance status	8
1.2 T2S markets current compliance	11
Annex 1: List of CASG contact persons	15
Annex 2: Methodology	17
Annex 3: T2S National User Group responses	18

Key Messages

After the completion of the 5th migration wave on last 18 September 2017, all twenty markets participating in T2S have now successfully migrated to the settlement platform. In this End 2017 CASG gap analysis update, the CASG would like to take stock and acknowledge the efforts made by all the T2S participating markets to achieve, or to move towards full compliance with the T2S Corporate Actions standards.

However, considering the important number of markets already migrated to T2S that still have a non-compliant red status (12 out of 22 CSDs, i.e. 55%), the CASG wishes to express its concerns with regard to the T2S Corporate Actions standards compliance process and the possible impact on T2S cross-border activities and harmonisation progress.

Among the non-compliant markets, some countries have defined implementation plans to move to full compliance with the T2S CASG standards, but in some other markets, no such compliance plan is in place. Non-compliance with the industry CAJWG standards, on which the T2S CASG standards are built, is also a cause of concern.

As cases of non-compliance with the T2S CASG and the CAJWG standards raise issues of asymmetric access between the non-compliant T2S markets and other participating T2S markets which have invested in implementing the CA standards, the CASG wishes to highlight this issue, and to request the T2S governance bodies to review this asymmetry, and to take appropriate ex-post measures¹.

Introduction

In September 2009, the T2S Advisory Group (AG) approved the T2S standards for processing corporate actions (CA) on flows (i.e. market claims, transformations and buyer protection) which had been prepared by the T2S CASG².

Given their importance to the settlement efficiency of T2S, the AG has agreed that T2S markets (i.e. CSDs and their participants including CCPs) should therefore implement the standards prior to their migration to T2S. The T2S stakeholders should be technically ready, where applicable, to test in accordance with the relevant testing procedure deadlines (i.e. the so called synchronisation points in the T2S Programme Plan). This is in line with the mandatory nature of all T2S harmonisation standards and their compliance framework as reflected in the view of the T2S Board³.

¹ As decided in the T2S Board meeting on 10 December 2013:

https://www.ecb.europa.eu/paym/t2s/pdf/View_of_the_T2S_Board_on_the_T2S_harmonisation_standards_compliance_framework.pdf?28a03b0eb7e991a25f05a610bbc37bbe

² The latest versions of the three sets of standards can be found on the T2S CASG website:

<http://www.ecb.europa.eu/paym/t2s/governance/ag/html/subcompact/index.en.html>

³ https://www.ecb.europa.eu/paym/t2s/pdf/View_of_the_T2S_Board_on_the_T2S_harmonisation_standards_compliance_framework.pdf?28a03b0eb7e991a25f05a610bbc37bbe

The AG, now AMI-SeCo, via the CASG, is monitoring the progress of the T2S markets in implementing these standards. The gap analyses cover the T2S markets only, i.e. markets in which at least one CSD has signed the T2S Framework Agreement. As agreed in the AG, the chairpersons of the T2S National User Groups (NUGs), now National Stakeholder Groups (NSGs), are responsible for the delivery and the content of their national market response to the gap analysis.

Procedures and methodology

This gap analysis update⁴ covers market developments during the period March – September 2017. Its main focus are Wave 5 markets (18 September 2017) and compliance implementation foreseen in the relevant markets for 2018. The survey was issued by the CASG in July 2017. T2S NSGs were invited to indicate the level of compliance with all T2S CA standards. In addition, the T2S markets have been asked to provide detailed information on the nature of the implementation gap (i.e. whether full compliance requires a legislative or regulatory change, a major system change, a change in market practices, etc.). The T2S NSGs are asked to provide their national and detailed implementation plans, including concrete milestones. By beginning September 2017, the CASG had received most responses (i.e. 17 T2S markets covering the 19 T2S CSDs that already migrated to T2S); the 4 remaining markets migrating on 18 September answered by 20 September 2017⁵. Based on this information, and on the results of a fact-finding survey conducted by the CASG in 2016, the CASG prepared a draft assessment of the compliance status of each T2S market, which was subsequently approved by the HSG on 26-27 November 2017.

In addition to measuring the number of T2S CA standards with which a T2S market currently complies⁶, the CASG has provided **an overall market compliance status** for each market (BLUE, GREEN, YELLOW or RED) in accordance with the general AG methodology (see Annex 2). In order to assign the overall market compliance status, the CASG members did not restrict their analysis to the current level of a T2S market's compliance with the standards. Additional elements were taken into account, such as the progress achieved since the previous survey, the severity of the barriers preventing full implementation as well as the agreed, detailed and public action plans for achieving full implementation before the market's migration to T2S.

Future work

The CASG will continue its work to support the T2S markets in their full implementation of the T2S CA standards. The CASG will further clarify the T2S CA standards where necessary for the whole T2S Community or to individual markets. Such clarifications, where relevant, will be

⁴ This report does not cover the new Slovakian CSD (NCDPC) that is expected to migrate on to T2S on 30 October 2017. Future reports will also cover this CSD.

⁵ See T2S NSG responses to the CASG survey in Annex 3.

⁶ For each standard the option is implemented/not implemented. Statistical compliance per market is also provided.

included in an updated version of the Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) document on the [CASG webpage](#), following approval by the T2S Harmonisation Steering Group (HSG).

1. Compliance results

The CASG members have assessed and agreed to the following statuses for the T2S markets:

Table 1: Summary of compliance results of the latest gap analyses (Status: 10 October 2017)

T2S Markets Status	Mar 2017 Gap Analysis	Sep 2017 Gap Analysis	Of which by migration wave				
			I	II	III	IV	Final*
Blue	9	10	5	2	1	1	1
Green	4	0	0	0	0	0	0
Yellow*	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
Red	9	12	0	0	4	5	3

* The Finnish market decided not to migrate to T2S in the defined migration waves. No new T2S migration date has been communicated by Euroclear Finland, so Euroclear Finland is not included in the columns showing the individual migration waves.

The only formal changes to the overall compliance status compared to the March 2017 gap analysis relate to the four markets that have migrated to T2S in the last migration wave. Spain moves to Blue (from Green). The three Baltic markets (i.e. EE, LT and LV) are assessed as Red (from Green) as all three have a case of non-compliance with Market Claims standard 25.

The CASG has extensively discussed the results of a fact-finding survey conducted by the CASG in 2016. The results suggest that some markets are non-compliant with two underlying CAJWG standards, and as a result are non-compliant with CASG Transformation Standard 3. The issue relates to the non-generation of transformations in the event of a mandatory reorganisation with options with default option “lapse”, and in the event of an unsettled transaction for which there is no buyer protection.

Following guidance from the Harmonisation Steering Group (HSG), the CASG has not taken this information into account for the current gap analysis. This decision was based on three considerations: (i) the coverage and methodology of the fact-finding survey were different from, and in some aspects not consistent with, the coverage and methodology of the gap analysis questionnaire⁷; (ii) the underlying problem relates to the compliance with the CAJWG standards, which explains why the most recent CASG gap analysis survey did not cover this issue in detail; and (iii) the CASG has re-confirmed the appropriate interpretation of both the CASG and the CAJWG standards with respect to this issue in the CASG FAQ document that was approved by the HSG at its meeting on 26 and 27 October 2017.

⁷ One market did not reply the 2016 CASG fact-finding survey.

The CASG will review in detail compliance with these standards in its next gap analysis review in Q2 2018.

Wave 1 T2S markets

Table 2: Summary status for wave 1 markets

Wave 1 Compliance				
CH	GR	IT	MT	RO
B	B	B	B	B

The Swiss, Greek (BOGS), Italian, Maltese and Romanian markets maintain their blue statuses.

Wave 2 T2S markets

Table 3: Summary status for wave 2 markets

Wave 2 Compliance	
NBB	PT
B	B

Regarding migration wave 2 markets (28 March 2016), BE (NBB-SSS) and the Portuguese market maintain their blue status.

Wave 3 T2S markets

Table 4: Summary status for wave 3 markets

Wave 3 Compliance				
BE	FR	DK	NL	VP LUX
R	R	R	R	B

Following migration of wave 3 markets to T2S on 12 September 2016, VP Lux’s status has become blue (previously green) reflecting the full compliance status after migration to T2S.

The status of DK’s VP Securities is red following the identification of cases of non-compliance with two market claim standards. These are standard 10 on the types of market claim instructions to be generated and standard 14 on the tax status of the receiving/or delivering

account affecting the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. The non-compliance cases concern market claim generation in non-T2S currencies and securities technically issued in T2S stemming from a non-T2S CSD. A plan for full compliance is under discussion within the Danish market.

The ESES (BE, FR and NL) markets maintain their red statuses as they are not yet compliant with a number of T2S CA standards following their migration in September 2016. In July 2017, ESES corrected some defects and launched processing of cross-CSD market claims addressing most market claims standards except Standard 11 on market claim depending on its interpretation. With the future launch of CSE 6 (custody stream enhancement 6) in March 2018, ESES will address all transformation standards. With regards to Standard 11 on market claims, ESES’ potential non-compliance relates to the generation of market claims when the reference price is provided post record date and the interpretation of the standard needs to be clarified.

NL also achieved full compliance with all T2S CA Standards on Buyer Protection in June 2017. The 3 ESES markets plan to achieve compliance with the T2S CA Standards on Transformation in Q1 2018. The same deadline of Q1 2018 is foreseen by BE and FR for full compliance with T2S CA Standards on Buyer Protection.

Wave 4 T2S markets

Table 5: Summary status for wave 4 markets

Wave 4 Compliance					
AT	DE	HU	LUX CSD	SI	SK
R	R	R	R	B	R

After their migration to T2S in Wave 4, the Slovenian market became blue while the Slovakian market received a red status, as compliance with two Transformation standards will only be achieved by the end of March 2018. The German and the Austrian markets maintain their red statuses, as well as the Hungarian market as it will not be able to detect and generate market claims on equities after it migrates to T2S. Lux CSD as also remains red as its process to detect and generate market claims is not considered compliant with market claims standards 19 and 23.

Final wave T2S markets

Table 6: Summary status for the final wave markets

<i>Final Wave Compliance</i>			
ES	EE	LT	LV
B	R	R	R

Following their migration to T2S in Wave 5, the Spanish market receives a blue status while the three Baltic markets receive a red status, as on the Nasdaq platform, there is a case of non-compliance with Market Claim Standard 25 (i.e. no partial settlement for market claims in cash), which will only be planned to be implemented by the end of 2017.

As mentioned above, these ratings do not take into account the discussion relating to Transformation Standard 3, and the case of a “lapse” default for mandatory reorganisations with options.

Last migrating market

Table 7: Summary status for the last migrating market

<i>Last Migrating Market</i>
FI
Y

The Finnish market is assessed as yellow (from green) as it still needs to provide the implementation deadlines for the intermediary changes in view of full compliance before its migration to T2S.

1.1 T2S markets overall compliance status

This section provides a summary information table regarding the overall compliance status of all T2S markets. The compliance status takes into account a number of factors, inter alia:

- the severity of barriers to implementation (in particular the need for extensive legislative amendments or changes in tax policy, which are not fully agreed with authorities, are given a strong weighting); and
- the availability of detailed action plans and concrete dates, as agreed at market level, to fully implement the standards.

It is therefore possible to have a low or even zero statistical value (in Table 8) with a green overall compliance status (in Table 7) at the same time. It is also possible to have a high

statistical value but at the same time a yellow or red overall compliance status, reflecting some major regulatory, tax or legal barrier preventing full compliance post migration.

For further details regarding the methodology used for compiling Table 7 see in Annex 2 an excerpt of the methodology used for the purposes of assigning compliance statuses in the T2S Harmonisation Progress Report.

Table 8. T2S markets' compliance status

Market/CSD (Migration Wave)	Compliance status	Main rationale for risk assessment
AT – Austria (W4)	R	The Austrian market did not comply with three market claims standards by the time of its migration to T2S: a) Standard 6 and 7 – due to concerns around tax fraud, the AT market decided not to take into account the “opt-out”, “ex” and “cum” flags when generating market claims; b) Standard 23 – it is understood that the AT CSD will not provide a user friendly facility to control the interdependence of the settlement of the market claim and the underlying transaction. Instead the CSD participants will be provided with an optional facility to put automatically on hold (at securities account level) the market claims generated by the AT CSD.
BE - Belgium (EoC) (W3)	R	Euroclear Belgium achieved compliance with most market claims CA standards by July 2017. By March 2018, ESES is expected to comply with all transformations standards. Depending on interpretation to be made of Standard 11 on market claims; ESES may remain red until the implementation of ESES modernization upgrade, not scheduled yet. Volumes are extremely limited for market claims when the reference price is generated post record date. In order to achieve full compliance with the transformations and BP standards, the Belgian market is looking to effect a change in its securities law by Q1 2018.
BE – Belgium (NBB) (W2)	B	NBB-SSS has achieved full compliance with the T2S CA standards at the time of its migration to T2S. Even if it reported non-compliance with some MC standards, these are not relevant for this assessment as it settles only debt securities.
CH – Switzerland (W1)	B	Since its migration to T2S, the Swiss market has achieved full compliance with the T2S CA standards.
DE – Germany (W4)	R	The German NUG has reported that the necessary legal changes have been made by the German parliament in order to introduce record date on 1 January 2017, prior to DE market migration to T2S (February 2017). Implementation of the standards with high impact on the T2S Community (payment on T2S DCA accounts and managing of fractions) is postponed to the 2 nd half of 2018. The German market does not yet have a plan to eventually comply with the two remaining standards (“CUM” flag and generating of MCs independently of settlement of the underlying transaction). It may elaborate such plans only after discussions with the authorities and analysis of volume developments after the introduction of Record date. The implementation of the Record Date was an important achievement in the German market; however, several cases of non-compliance have been observed from investment funds. In the context of T2S cross-border activities, the non-compliant lack of market claim generation for non-flat bonds raised issues for investor CSDs.
DK – Denmark (W3)	R	After its migration to T2S in September 2016, there is non-compliance with Market Claim Standard 10 (i.e. market claims are not generated for trades settled in T2S in which a CA-event occurs involving a non-T2S currency) and Standard 14 (i.e. Danish taxation rates are, for current market practice reasons, applied for a small number of ISINs, issued in a non-T2S CSD) ⁸ .

⁸ In the interim period, between T2S migration and till Danish krona is on T2S (expected on 29 October 2018), the cash CAs on flow will not be raised by VP for ISINs with CA proceeds in Danish krona.

Market/CSD (Migration Wave)	Compliance status	Main rationale for risk assessment
EE – Estonia (FW)	R	The Estonian market became red following its migration to T2S in September 2017 due to the non-compliance with Market Claims Standard 25 (i.e. no partial settlement for market claims in cash), which implementation is foreseen by end 2017.
ES – Spain (FW)	B	Following its migration to T2S in September 2017 the Spanish market is now rated as having achieved the blue status.
FI – Finland (FW)	Y	The migration of the Finnish market to T2S has been postponed to after the last migration wave foreseen in September 2017. Full compliance for domestic transactions before going live and before migration to T2S has been foreseen. A detailed plan to comply with the T2S CA standards is still missing.
FR – France (W3)	R	By March 2018, ESES is expected to comply with all transformations standards. Depending on interpretation to be made of Standard 11 on market claims; ESES may remain red until the implementation of ESES modernization upgrade, not scheduled yet. Volumes are extremely limited for market claims when the reference price is generated post record date. Compliance with the remaining T2S CA Standards (on Transformations and Buyer Protection) is planned for Q1 2018.
GR – Greece (BOGS) (W1)	B	As of end October 2015, BOGS has achieved full compliance with the T2S CA standards.
HU – Hungary (W4)	R	The Hungarian market did not become fully compliant with the T2S market claim standards for equities by the time of its migration in February 2017. Full compliance is nevertheless planned to be achieved by the end of 2017.
IT – Italy (W1)	B	The Italian market maintains its blue status.
LT – Lithuania (FW)	R	The Lithuanian market became red following its migration to T2S in September 2017 due to the non-compliance with Market Claims Standard 25 (i.e. no partial settlement for market claims in cash), which implementation is foreseen by end 2017.
LU – Luxembourg (LUX CSD) (W4)	R	Compliance with more than half of the MC standards has been achieved. However, based on further clarifications provided by LuxCSD, it did not become fully compliant with market claim standards 19 and 23 at the time of its migration to T2S. Compliance with T2S CA Standards on Transformations is planned from end 2017 onwards. With regard to Buyer Protection Standard 10 on the publication of BP key data, LuxCSD confirmed such publications by requesting BP information from the issuer agent and publishing them via its notification system.
LU – Luxembourg (VP Lux) (W3)	B	VP LUX achieved full compliance with the T2S CA standards with its migration to T2S in September 2016.
LV – Latvia (FW)	R	The Latvian market became red following its migration to T2S in September 2017 due to the non-compliance with Market Claims Standard 25 (i.e. no partial settlement for market claims in cash), whose implementation is foreseen by end 2017.
MT – Malta (W1)	B	As of 16 December 2015, the Maltese market has achieved full compliance with the T2S CA standards.
NL – Netherlands (W3)	R	Euroclear Netherland achieved compliance with most T2S CA standards on Market Claims by July 2017. By March 2018, ESES is expected to comply with all transformations standards. Depending on interpretation to be made of Standard 11 on market claims; ESES may remain red until the implementation of ESES modernization upgrade, not scheduled yet. Volumes are extremely limited for market claims when the reference price is generated post record date. The Dutch market complied with the T2S CA Standards on Buyer Protection by June 2017 and compliance with T2S CA Standards on Transformations is planned for Q1 2018.

Market/CSD (Migration Wave)	Compliance status	Main rationale for risk assessment
PT – Portugal (W2)	B	The Portuguese market maintains its blue status.
RO – Romania (W1)	B	The Romanian market maintains its blue status.
SI – Slovenia (W4)	B	Major legal reform has been adopted in the legislation in October 2015. The Slovenian T2S NUG complies with the standards by its migration to T2S in February 2017.
SK – Slovakia (W4)	R	The Slovakian market became red after its migration to T2S in February 2017, as compliance with two Transformation standards will only be achieved by the end of March 2018. Key Data on BP were published on www.cdcp.sk as part of the CSD Rules of Operation in September 2017.

1.2 T2S markets current compliance

Some statistics on quantitative measurements of compliance based on the surveys provided by T2S markets/CSDs is presented below in a summary table of the current compliance of all T2S markets with the T2S CA standards. The statistical assessment in Table 9 reflects the current stock taking results based on the T2S NUGs responses to the current CASG gap analysis survey, which were received by the end of September 2017.

Table 9. Current compliance of T2S markets with T2S CA standards as of 10 October 2017

Market/CSD (Migration Wave)	Market claims	Transformations	Buyer protection
AT – Austria (W4)	89%	100%	100%
BE - Belgium (EoC) (W3)	96%	0%	0%
BE – Belgium (NBB) ⁹ (W2)	100%	100%	100%
CH – Switzerland (W1)	100%	100%	100%
DE – Germany (W4)	63%	100%	94%
DK – Denmark (W3)	93%	100%	100%
EE – Estonia (W4)	96%	100%	100%
ES – Spain (WF)	100%	100%	100%
FI – Finland (WF)	0%	0%	0%
FR – France (W3)	96%	0%	0%

⁹ Even if NBB-SSS has reported non-compliance with some MC standards, these are not relevant as it settles only debt securities

Market/CSD (Migration Wave)	Market claims	Transformations	Buyer protection
GR – Greece (BOGS) (W1)	100%	100%	100%
HU – Hungary (W4)	18%	92%	100%
IT – Italy (W1)	100%	100%	92%
LT – Lithuania (W4)	96%	100%	100%
LU – Luxembourg (LUX CSD) (W4)	93%	0%	100%
LU – Luxembourg (VP Lux) (W3)	100%	100%	100%
LV – Latvia (W4)	96%	100%	100%
MT – Malta (W1)	100%	100%	100%
NL – Netherlands (W3)	96%	0%	100%
PT – Portugal (W2)	100%	100%	100%
RO – Romania (W1)	100%	100%	100%
SI – Slovenia (W4)	100%	100%	100%
SK – Slovakia (W4)	100%	85%	100%

Source: Latest gap analysis surveys of T2S markets/CSDs

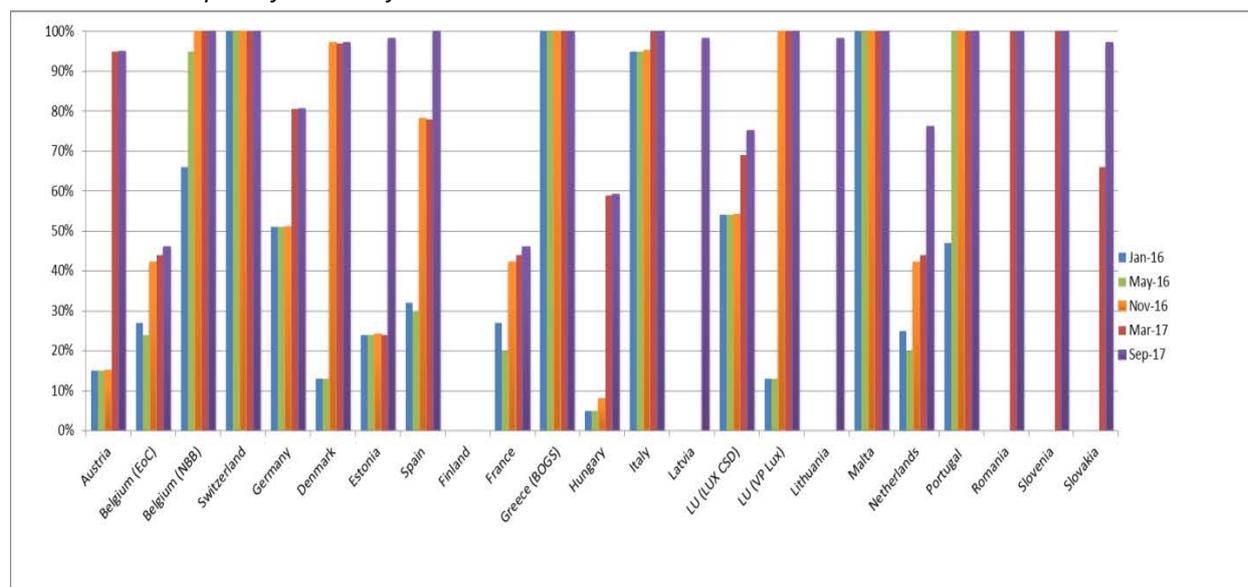
Table 10. Comparative statistics of current compliance across T2S markets (March – September 2017)

Source: Gap analysis surveys of T2S markets/CSDs

	Market claims					Transformations					Buyer protection					Total					Trend
	Jan-16	May-16	Nov-16	Mar-17	Sep-17	Jan-16	May-16	Nov-16	Mar-17	Sep-17	Jan-16	May-16	Nov-16	Mar-17	Sep-17	Jan-16	May-16	Nov-16	Mar-17	Sep-17	
Austria	7%	7%	7%	89%	89%	0%	0%	0%	100%	100%	39%	39%	39%	100%	100%	15%	15%	15%	95%	95%	→
Belgium (EoC)	46%	50%	89%	93%	96%	23%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	27%	24%	42%	44%	46%	↗
Belgium (NBB)	93%	89%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	0%	100%	100%	100%	100%	66%	95%	100%	100%	100%	→
Switzerland	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	→
Germany	46%	46%	46%	63%	63%	0%	0%	0%	100%	100%	94%	94%	94%	94%	94%	51%	51%	51%	81%	81%	→
Denmark	21%	21%	93%	93%	93%	15%	15%	100%	100%	100%	0%	0%	100%	100%	100%	13%	13%	97%	97%	97%	→
Estonia	43%	43%	43%	43%	96%	15%	15%	15%	15%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	24%	24%	24%	24%	98%	↗
Spain	46%	46%	89%	89%	100%	46%	39%	77%	77%	100%	0%	0%	61%	61%	100%	32%	30%	78%	78%	100%	↗
Finland	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	→
France	43%	43%	89%	93%	96%	31%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	27%	20%	42%	44%	46%	↗
Greece (BOGS)	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	→
Hungary	4%	4%	11%	18%	18%	8%	8%	8%	92%	92%	6%	6%	6%	100%	100%	5%	5%	8%	59%	59%	→
Italy	93%	93%	93%	100%	100%	92%	92%	92%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	95%	95%	95%	100%	100%	→
Latvia	0%	0%	0%	0%	96%	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	98%	↗
LU (LUX CSD)	54%	54%	54%	86%	93%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	94%	94%	94%	94%	100%	54%	54%	54%	69%	75%	↗
LU (VP Lux)	21%	21%	100%	100%	100%	15%	15%	100%	100%	100%	0%	0%	100%	100%	100%	13%	13%	100%	100%	100%	→
Lithuania	0%	0%	0%	0%	96%	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	98%	↗
Malta	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	→
Netherlands	43%	43%	89%	93%	96%	23%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	25%	20%	42%	44%	76%	↗	
Portugal	75%	100%	100%	100%	100%	54%	100%	100%	100%	100%	0%	100%	100%	100%	100%	47%	100%	100%	100%	100%	→
Romania	0%	0%	0%	100%	100%	0%	0%	0%	100%	100%	0%	0%	0%	100%	100%	0%	0%	0%	100%	100%	→
Slovenia	0%	0%	0%	100%	100%	0%	0%	0%	100%	100%	0%	0%	0%	100%	100%	0%	0%	0%	100%	100%	→
Slovakia	0%	0%	0%	100%	100%	0%	0%	0%	85%	85%	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	66%	97%	↗

Figure 1. Development of current compliance with T2S CA standards (Mar – September 2017)

Source: Latest Gap analyses surveys of T2S markets/CSDs



The figures below rank the markets/CSDs by rate of current compliance for each set of standards:

Figure 2. Market Claims (% current compliance for each market/systems as of End September 2017)

Source: Latest gap analysis surveys of T2S markets/CSDs

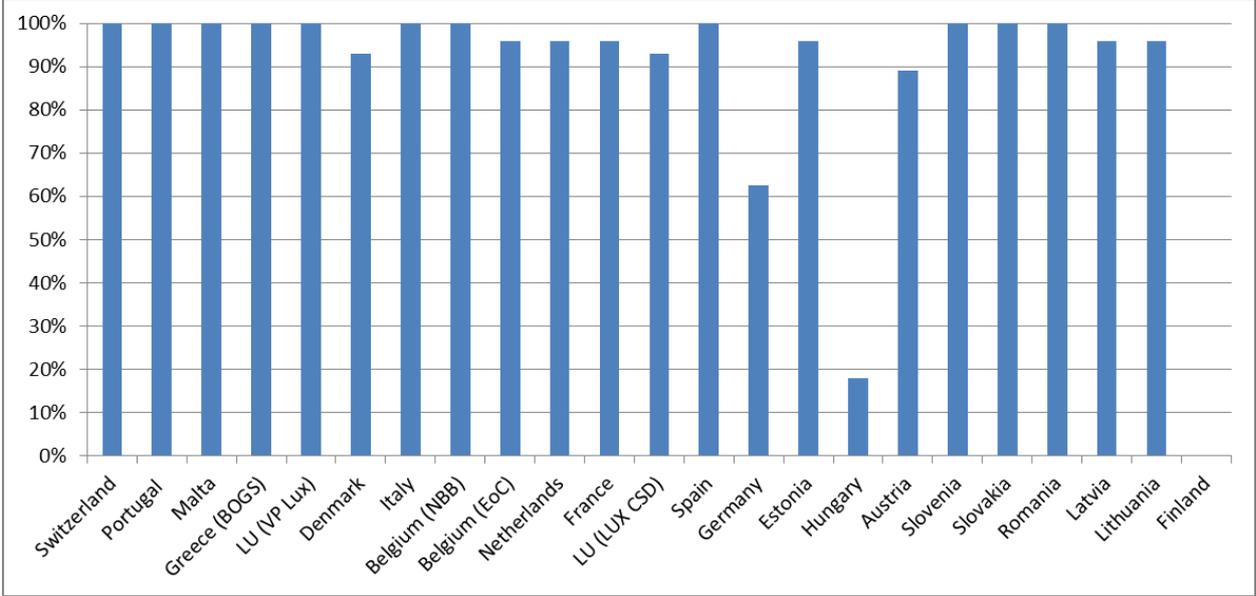


Figure 3. Transformations (% current compliance for each market/system as of End 2017)

Source: Latest gap analysis surveys of T2S markets/CSDs

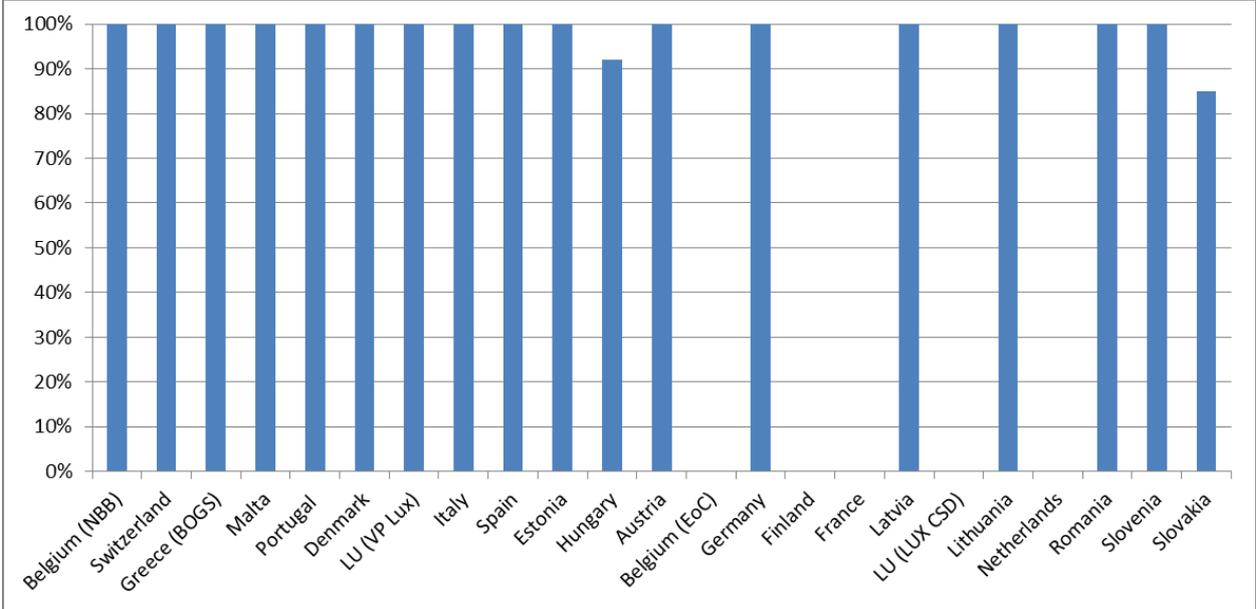
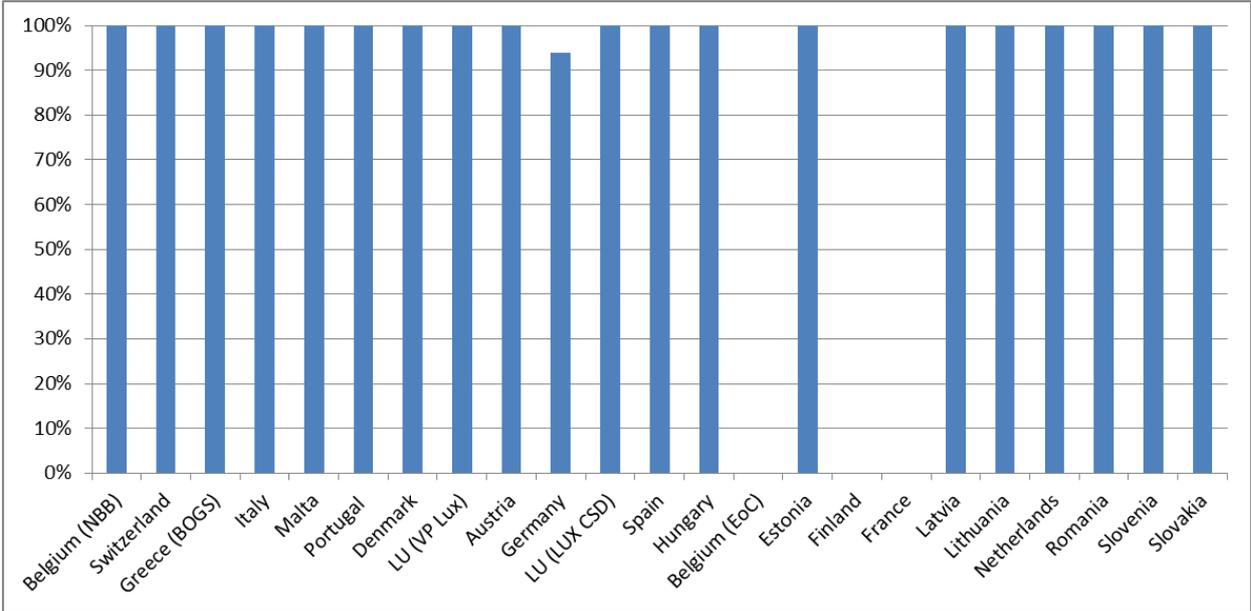


Figure 4. Buyer protection (% current compliance for each market/system as of End 2017)

Source: Latest gap analysis surveys of T2S markets/CSDs



Annex 1: List of CASG contact persons

The full list of CASG members is available on the T2S CASG webpage at the following link:

http://www.ecb.europa.eu/paym/t2s/progress/pdf/subcorpact/CASG_members.pdf?bccc08a84dee282e41612a5be94ec97b

Some CASG members have taken responsibilities to act as contact persons for specific markets as indicated below:

Market/ CSD	CASG Member
CH	Florentin Soliva (SIX Securities Services Ltd)
DE	Thomas Rockstroh (Clearstream) and Michael Collier (Deutsche Bank)
ES	Mikel Picallo (Iberclear)
DK	Nikolaj Hesselholt Munck (VP Securities)
FR	Mireille Galeazzi (Euroclear Group) and Helena Bastos (BNP Paribas)
LU	Nikolaj Hesselholt Munck (VP Securities) and Thomas Rockstroh (Clearstream)
HU	Ben Van der Velpen (ING)
FI	Päivi Ahola (Danske Bank) and Leena Ruostetsaari (Euroclear FI)
PT	Jyrki Leppanen (Interbolsa)
IT	Tina Mingoia (Monte Titoli) and Paola Deantoni (Société Générale)
AT	Thomas Rockstroh (Clearstream) and Michael Collier (Deutsche Bank)
RO	Mariana Beca (Depozitarul Central) and Ben Van der Velpen (ING)
LT/LV/EE	Christine Strandberg (SEB)
GR (BOGS)	Helena Bastos (BNP Paribas)
MT	Massimiliano Renzetti (Banca d'Italia)
SK	Thomas Rockstroh (Clearstream) and Robert Priel (CDCP)
SI	Ben van der Velpen (ING)
BE (NBB-SSS and Euroclear BE)/NL	Mireille Galeazzi (Euroclear Group) and Ben Van der Velpen (ING)

Annex 2: Methodology

Overall compliance status assessment

A specific colour, based on a four-colour scheme, is displayed in the status update to reflect the overall compliance status of all markets. These colours/statuses are agreed at the AG level, based on the proposals of the HSG (and the input of the T2S NUGs, CSDs and other reporting actors).

Table 10: Colour status definition

Colour	Description
Blue	Compliance The market has achieved full compliance with the harmonisation standard. a. For technical standards (e.g. T2S ISO 20022 messages), this means that the T2S market is already operating according to the standard. b. For regulatory/legal standards (e.g. T2S settlement finality rules), this means that the relevant regulation/legislation is already in place. Further monitoring of the T2S market is no longer required.
Green	Compliance 1) There are changes still pending (technical, regulatory or legal) before the T2S market can achieve full compliance with the harmonisation standard, but no obstacles have been identified to achieving full compliance by the deadline. and 2) The market has established a clear/detailed plan to implement the harmonisation standard and has publicly announced deadlines for full implementation. Further monitoring of the T2S market is required.
Yellow	Compliance 1) There are changes still pending (technical, regulatory or legal) before the T2S market can achieve full compliance with the given harmonisation standard, but obstacles have been identified which may threaten achievement of full compliance by the deadline. or 2) The T2S market has issued a statement that it will implement the standard, but has not committed to concrete and publicly announced dates for implementation. Further monitoring of the T2S market is required.
Red	Compliance 1) The T2S market has not provided any information on its level of compliance with the standard. or 2) The T2S market has decided not to (fully) comply with the standard. or 3) There are changes still pending (technical, regulatory or legal) before the T2S market can achieve full compliance with the harmonisation standard and obstacles have been identified that have stopped the implementation plan of the market and/or will prevent its full implementation by the deadline. Further monitoring of the T2S market is required

Annex 3: T2S National User Group responses

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **OeKB - Austria**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	For the Austrian market, Market Claims are being generated by IOC.
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	The Record date was introduced in the Austrian Market in Nov. 2015.
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	see 3 Detection is implemented for EOD processing.
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	See 3 Detection is performed once a day during EOD processing.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **OeKB - Austria**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Gap	Due to deviating Market Practice (decision by CANIG Austria)	Since T2S Go Live Opt-out indicator is matched in T2S, but is being disregarded by Market Claim detection process due to common understanding in Austrian Market concerning mitigating actions for tax fraud risk
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Gap	Due to deviating Market Practice (decision by CANIG Austria)	Since T2S Go Live Cum-ex indicator is matched in T2S, but is being disregarded by Market Claim detection process due to common understanding in Austrian Market concerning mitigating actions for tax fraud risk.
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	Since T2S Go Live detection is performed for matched instructions
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	Since T2s Go Live Market Claims are being generated in the role of IOC on behalf of all DCP and ICP connected clients, including CCP.A

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **OeKB - Austria**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **OeKB - Austria**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See annex 10 and annex 20 in General Terms and Conditions of OeKB CSD	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **OeKB - Austria**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Tax adjustments, if necessary, should be processed by the relevant withholding agent.	
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **OeKB - Austria**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **OeKB - Austria**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	<p>A user friendly facility has been implemented in form of an optional flag on the securities account level, which can be set separately for cash and securities side, indicating whether a market claim generated by the CSD should be automatically put on hold.</p> <p>FAQs on this topic suggest that clients put all underlying instructions on hold before claims are generated by the CSD.</p> <p>Our solution has the advantage that underlying instructions are not affected in addition to the market claims and that participants do not have to implement a detection of possible market claims, but only the release of the respective holds.</p> <p>In the view of the Austrian market the standard is fulfilled and should be green, but CASG decided to set the status to red.</p>
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **OeKB - Austria**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **OeKB - Austria**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> <u>The IOCs will manage the transformation:</u> (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **OeKB - Austria**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to “opt-out” if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	
Transformations	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the “TRAN” ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **OeKB - Austria**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **OeKB - Austria**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **OeKB - Austria**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	
Transformations	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **OeKB - Austria**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED since T2S Go Live	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	OeKB does not and will not implement an automated BP service as affected events are very rare. As market practice BP is carried out bilaterally between the buyer and seller.	
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **OeKB - Austria**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	OeKB does not and will not implement an automated BP service. BP is carried out bilaterally between the buyer and seller. The standards are established as market practice by CANIG and are described in the Transaction Management Handbook.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **OeKB - Austria**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **OeKB - Austria**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	13	<p>If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service.</p> <p>When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **OeKB - Austria**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		<p>OeKB does not and will not implement an automated BP service. BP is carried out bilaterally between the buyer and seller. The standards are established as market practice by CANIG and are described in the Transaction Management Handbook.</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **OeKB - Austria**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		See above
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		See above
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		See above
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		See above

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear Belgium - Belgium

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The time period to detect market claims is 20 BD.	
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear Belgium - Belgium

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims detected expect for few ISO transaction codes (COLI/COLO/NETT/AUTO/CORP/ISSU/PLACTRPO/INSP/TURN). Opt out available to participants	
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Cum/Ex usage offered to participants	
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear Belgium - Belgium

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>In case of multiple outturn, several events are created (one per outturn). The market claim generation follows the standard.</p> <p>No compensation of the fractional part for the time being.</p>	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear Belgium - Belgium

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	<p>When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>Production defect to be fixed post-T2S migration: processing of fractional part compensation related to stock distribution does not currently work.</p> <p>Once the defect is fixed, the process will be compliant with the standard</p>	<p>Defect relating to fractional compensation when reference price is available prior end of RD not yet fixed.</p> <p>Prioritisation of defect fixing agreed to medium in EUF, no delivery plan available yet.</p>
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	CLAI ISO transaction type is used to identify market claims	
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Support for cross-CSD market claims implemented in July 2017	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear Belgium - Belgium

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	IMPLEMENTED	Other		
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear Belgium - Belgium

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Rule implemented, except for stock distributions with proceed being equal to underlying security (for which we set TD of the claim equal to RD+1 in order to avoid loops of market claim generation in case of strict application of the standard).	
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Implemented.	
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear Belgium - Belgium

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The facility chosen is the Hold and Release mechanism	
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear Belgium - Belgium

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> <u>The IOCs will manage the transformation:</u> (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	<p>Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction implemented in March 2017 for intra-CSD and in July 2017 for cross-CSD, only for Mandatory without option event.</p> <p>Processing for mandatory with option events will be delivered with ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018) however these type of events have marginal volumes.</p> <p>On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)</p>	Processing for mandatory with option events will be delivered with ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Euroclear Belgium - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Detection period for cancellation is set to 20 BD (transformations for mandatory events only) On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	As per tsfo standard 1
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to “opt-out” if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Implemented, for mandatory events only. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	As per tsfo standard 1

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear Belgium - Belgium

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Implemented, for mandatory events only. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	As per tsfo standard 1
Transformations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Implemented, for mandatory events only (already matched for intraCSD, matching for XCSD). On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	As per tsfo standard 1

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Euroclear Belgium - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Implemented, for mandatory events only. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	As per tsfo standard 1
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Implemented, for mandatory events only. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	As per tsfo standard 1
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Implemented, for mandatory events only. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	As per tsfo standard 1

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear Belgium - Belgium

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	<p>NOT IMPLEMENTED</p>	Major Technical Change	Multiple outturns not supported in EBE.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear Belgium - Belgium

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Implemented, for mandatory events only. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	As per tsfo standard 1
Transformations	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Rounding down applies in case of transformation into securities. No fractional compensation offered in ESES	Planning for implementation of fractional compensation to be defined Processing of compensation of fraction ranked as medium in EUF.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Euroclear Belgium - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Implemented, for mandatory events only. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	As per tsfo standard 1
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Implemented, for mandatory events only. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	As per tsfo standard 1
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Euroclear Belgium - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear Belgium - Belgium

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear Belgium - Belgium

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Euroclear Belgium - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	13	<p>If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service.</p> <p>When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear Belgium - Belgium

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Euroclear Belgium - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	16	<p>If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	17	<p>The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear Belgium - Belgium

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NBB-SSS - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims		For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NBB-SSS - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Fixed income securities are always considered to be CUM, thus generating market claims.	
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NBB-SSS - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">IMPLEMENTED</p>	<p>Major Technical Change</p>		<p>2 February 2015</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NBB-SSS - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	<p>When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.</p>	N/A	N/A	Fixed income securities only: coupons in cash only.	
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	N/A	N/A	Until now unclear what rules/terms can be defined for fixed income securities besides the standard rules.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NBB-SSS - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NBB-SSS - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NBB-SSS - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NBB-SSS - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> <u>The IOCs will manage the transformation:</u> (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NBB-SSS - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	IMPLEMENTED		For fixed income securities, transformations only take place on the maturity date of the isin, after which no instructions on this ISIN coming from participants are allowed anymore. So no detection period needed in this case.	
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to “opt-out” if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NBB-SSS - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	4	<p>IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).</p>	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Transformations	5	<p>CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Transformations	6	<p>Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NBB-SSS - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NBB-SSS - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	N/A	N/A	No transformation of this nature in fixed income securities.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NBB-SSS - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Transformations	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	N/A	N/A	Not applicable for fixed income securities.	
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NBB-SSS - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change		
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	NOT IMPLEMENTED		Buyer protection functionality is not available in NBB-SSS technical application but addressed in the Terms & conditions as an obligation and a responsibility of the CSD participants. The T&C Annexes hold a template for a BP request.	
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED		Buyer protection functionality is not available in NBB-SSS technical application but addressed in the Terms & conditions as an obligation and a responsibility of the CSD participants. The T&C Annexes hold a template for a BP request.	
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	NOT IMPLEMENTED		Buyer protection functionality is not available in NBB-SSS technical application but addressed in the Terms & conditions as an obligation and a responsibility of the CSD participants. The T&C Annexes hold a template for a BP request.	
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	NOT IMPLEMENTED		Buyer protection functionality is not available in NBB-SSS technical application but addressed in the Terms & conditions as an obligation and a responsibility of the CSD participants. The T&C Annexes hold a template for a BP request.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NBB-SSS - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED		Buyer protection functionality is not available in NBB-SSS technical application but addressed in the Terms & conditions as an obligation and a responsibility of the CSD participants. The T&C Annexes hold a template for a BP request.	
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	NOT-IMPLEMENTED		Buyer protection functionality is not available in NBB-SSS technical application but addressed in the Terms & conditions as an obligation and a responsibility of the CSD participants. The T&C Annexes hold a template for a BP request.	
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	NOT-IMPLEMENTED		Buyer protection functionality is not available in NBB-SSS technical application but addressed in the Terms & conditions as an obligation and a responsibility of the CSD participants. The T&C Annexes hold a template for a BP request.	
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	NOT-IMPLEMENTED		Buyer protection functionality is not available in NBB-SSS technical application but addressed in the Terms & conditions as an obligation and a responsibility of the CSD participants. The T&C Annexes hold a template for a BP request.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NBB-SSS - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	NOT-IMPLEMENTED		Buyer protection functionality is not available in NBB-SSS technical application but addressed in the Terms & conditions as an obligation and a responsibility of the CSD participants. The T&C Annexes hold a template for a BP request.	
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	N/A		NBBSSS cannot judge status of all (I)CSDs	
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	NOT-IMPLEMENTED		Buyer protection functionality is not available in NBB-SSS technical application but addressed in the Terms & conditions as an obligation and a responsibility of the CSD participants. The T&C Annexes hold a template for a BP request.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NBB-SSS - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	NOT-IMPLEMENTED		Buyer protection functionality is not available in NBB-SSS technical application but addressed in the Terms & conditions as an obligation and a responsibility of the CSD participants. The T&C Annexes hold a template for a BP request.	
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	NOT-IMPLEMENTED		Buyer protection functionality is not available in NBB-SSS technical application but addressed in the Terms & conditions as an obligation and a responsibility of the CSD participants. The T&C Annexes hold a template for a BP request.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NBB-SSS - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	NOT-IMPLEMENTED		Buyer protection functionality is not available in NBB-SSS technical application but addressed in the Terms & conditions as an obligation and a responsibility of the CSD participants. The T&C Annexes hold a template for a BP request.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NBB-SSS - Belgium**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	NOT-IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Buyer protection functionality is not available in NBB-SSS technical application but addressed in the Terms & conditions as an obligation and a responsibility of the CSD participants. The T&C Annexes hold a template for a BP request.	
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	NOT-IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Buyer protection functionality is not available in NBB-SSS technical application but addressed in the Terms & conditions as an obligation and a responsibility of the CSD participants. The T&C Annexes hold a template for a BP request.	
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	NOT-IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Buyer protection functionality is not available in NBB-SSS technical application but addressed in the Terms & conditions as an obligation and a responsibility of the CSD participants. The T&C Annexes hold a template for a BP request.	
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	NOT-IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Buyer protection functionality is not available in NBB-SSS technical application but addressed in the Terms & conditions as an obligation and a responsibility of the CSD participants. The T&C Annexes hold a template for a BP request.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **SIX Securities Services - Switzerland**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **SIX Securities Services - Switzerland**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **SIX Securities Services - Switzerland**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **SIX Securities Services - Switzerland**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	<p>When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Fraction Price should be announced by ISSUER before / at the latest Record Date 16:00 CET.	
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **SIX Securities Services - Switzerland**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **SIX Securities Services - Switzerland**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **SIX Securities Services - Switzerland**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **SIX Securities Services - Switzerland**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> <u>The IOCs will manage the transformation:</u> (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **SIX Securities Services - Switzerland**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	<p>Interim solution: Currently transformation only once on record date EOD.</p> <p>'Transformation for 20 days from record date' shall be implemented upon formal decision from T2S-CASG/CRG; -> T2S CA Standards FAQ Version January 2017, Question/Answer 2.9, likely to be resolved with Release 2 of T2S. Release 2 of T2S is planned in June 2018.</p> <p>Discussion in the Swiss market is currently ongoing how to implement the 20 days transformation period for the home market (for CHF currency) and for cross-border transactions.</p>	
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **SIX Securities Services - Switzerland**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **SIX Securities Services - Switzerland**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **SIX Securities Services - Switzerland**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **SIX Securities Services - Switzerland**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Fraction Price should be announced by ISSUER before /at the latest Record Date 16:00 CET.	
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **SIX Securities Services - Switzerland**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	As per Swiss MIG decision in August 2013, no automated buyer protection service will be provided by SIX SIS. A 'manual buyer protection process' will be followed by market participants according to the "Transaction Management Handbook" published by the CSD that describes the procedures in the market for Market Claims, Transformations Buyer Protection (incl. samples for SWIFT messages, timelines/key dates in the market, handling of indicators etc.) .	
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **SIX Securities Services - Switzerland**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **SIX Securities Services - Switzerland**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Our assumption is that this standard mainly refers to the Buyer Protection Template that has been agreed to be as much ISO compliant as possible. By using the proposed BP Template the market considers to be compliant with this standard. The template has been agreed by CAJWG and T2S CASG and is also an integrated part of the CSD's published Transaction Management Handbook that also describes the BP procedures in the market.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **SIX Securities Services - Switzerland**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **SIX Securities Services - Switzerland**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	13	<p>If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service.</p> <p>When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **SIX Securities Services - Switzerland**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **SIX Securities Services - Switzerland**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Clearstream already detects Market Claims for both counterparties as well as the CCP. Nevertheless, in case of X-Border instructions the Market Claims are generated by the Issuer CSD.	As already implemented, the standard was migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	By following the CAJWG standards regarding the definition of Market Claims, Clearstream already follows this standard regarding the detection solely.	As already implemented, the standard was migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	At present Clearstream provides a claim detection period of 20 BD.	As already implemented, the standard was migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<u>Market Practice Change effective since 01.01.2017</u> Record Date processing of corporate action and income events were implemented based on agreed standards.	As already implemented, the standard was migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Currently Clearstream detects market claim relevant transactions for Income events once a day. For Non-Income events the detection takes place during the Clearstream settlement cycles several times a day.	As already implemented, the standard was migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>At present Clearstream only provides the Ex-Flag (SPEX) to exclude the respective transaction from the Market Claiming process.</p> <p>With November-Release 2015 CBF introduced the OPT-OUT flag and XCPN/CCPN"</p>	<p>As already implemented, the standard was migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.</p> <p><u>Handling of Opt-out flag:</u> If the Opt-out flag is set to STCO (standard compensation) or not indicated, the general Market Claim rules apply. If the Opt-out flag is set to NOMC (no market claim) the transaction will be excluded from any market claim process. Reverse Claims will be processed regardless (irrespective if the underlying event is income or non-income). By using Opt-out Flag against the original idea a risk of creative tax leeway occurs.</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	7a	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	At present Clearstream provides the Ex-Flag (SPEX) to customers in order to exclude transactions from the Market Claiming process.	As already implemented (SPEX-Flag), the standard was migrated (simply changing SPEX to XCPN) in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	7b	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Legislative Change	<p>There are some conflicts by implementing the “cum” flag with the German laws e.g. in respect of “manufactured dividends “ when not entitled transactions can be flagged as entitled transaction and tax voucher will be created.</p>	<p>Due to conflicting tax implications in Germany it is in principle not intended to implement the CUM flag without prior approval by the ministry of finance. In this regard German market started discussion with ministry of finance to get approval that t2s “cum” flag processing will not create any prudential complaints by tax audit based on the fact that a market claim is a dividend and not a cash compensation in respect of tax purposes in Germany.</p> <p>In general there is no need for a “cum” flag by changing the trade date to a day prior Ex, cum processing can be achieved.</p> <p><u>Handling of “cum” flag:</u> The CCPN flag is only considered for cross-border transactions in FCSC securities issued by another T2S In-CSD. In this case, if the flag is set to CCPN (cum coupon), the transaction will be processed as if it was traded cum coupon (that is, with trade date prior to ex-date) irrespective of the actual trade date indicated within the instruction.</p> <p><u>Note:</u> The CCPN flag is ignored by CBF’s claim processes for all transactions in securities for which CBF acts as the issuer CSD. This means that market claims will not be generated even if the flag is set.</p> <p>Like the Opt-Out flag the Cum/Ex-flag is an additional matching criterion where instructions do not match if one counterparty has entered a different value from the other. This applies also to instructions that are flagged CCPN, although this value is not considered by CBF in its claim process.</p> <p>German MPC decided to monitor handling and processing of “CUM” flag in other T2S market and will start after period of time discussions with MoF again to implement the “CUM” flag some month after wave 4</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan																					
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	<p>Market claims <u>are detected on basis of pending, matched trades on record date (MT564 REPE ACLA); Market and Reverse Claims are generated at CBF on basis of settled transactions.</u> Claims on open instructions caused several problems (late trades, Rec-Date) when this processing was standard in the German market.</p> <p>CAJWG and CASG Standards apply on „irrevocable transactions“ which would not be fulfilled by „matched transactions“ solely as said as definition/example of irrevocableness. There the underlying OTC transaction could be set „on hold“ (without settlement) in T2S while the MC settles. Based on that fact German MPC doesn't treat a matched underlying transaction as irrevocable.</p> <p>German market would like to highlight discussion regarding status of irrevocability.</p> <p>Market participants asked for support by cancelation of MCs when underlying matched but don't settle; which was e.g. the case in T2S by a handful of transactions on Italian securities.</p>	<p>Taken into account the detection to be based on matched trades (irrespective of being pending or settled), the standard is already implemented and was migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.</p> <p>Already compliant by Reverse Market Claims (reverse claims can only be processed after settlement) and SE/CCP transactions. Market claims are detected on pending matched on Record Date reported in MT564 REPE AADB//ACLA and MT568.</p> <p>German MPC decided to be fully compliant with the standard to observe and monitor the behavior of the counterparties and after adaptation phase of RD implementation to switch timing of processing MC from settled to matched on OTC transactions (please see comment on column F "Further Comments").</p> <p>We assume a significant reduction of Market Claims since introduction of RD in Germany. In comparison to time period January - June 2016 MCs decrease about 79% (in total figures from 404,086 to 85,527):</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>2016</th> <th>2017</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Jan OTC/LION/CCP</td> <td>7402/5830/36054</td> <td>3881/3252/3234</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feb OTC/LION/CCP</td> <td>10540/5762/43330</td> <td>4001/2682/1583</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mar OTC/LION/CCP</td> <td>5608/2762/4460</td> <td>5462/2552/1678</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apr OTC/LION/CCP</td> <td>20808/14834/27126</td> <td>5428/3576/12074</td> </tr> <tr> <td>May OTC/LION/CCP</td> <td>74200/23336/13860</td> <td>14344/5102/5670</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun OTC/LION/CCP</td> <td>20300/8720/79154</td> <td>5174/2548/3286</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		2016	2017	Jan OTC/LION/CCP	7402/5830/36054	3881/3252/3234	Feb OTC/LION/CCP	10540/5762/43330	4001/2682/1583	Mar OTC/LION/CCP	5608/2762/4460	5462/2552/1678	Apr OTC/LION/CCP	20808/14834/27126	5428/3576/12074	May OTC/LION/CCP	74200/23336/13860	14344/5102/5670	Jun OTC/LION/CCP	20300/8720/79154	5174/2548/3286
	2016	2017																									
Jan OTC/LION/CCP	7402/5830/36054	3881/3252/3234																									
Feb OTC/LION/CCP	10540/5762/43330	4001/2682/1583																									
Mar OTC/LION/CCP	5608/2762/4460	5462/2552/1678																									
Apr OTC/LION/CCP	20808/14834/27126	5428/3576/12074																									
May OTC/LION/CCP	74200/23336/13860	14344/5102/5670																									
Jun OTC/LION/CCP	20300/8720/79154	5174/2548/3286																									

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
						<p><u>Market Claims on debt securities:</u> Market claims for interest payments are only generated if the underlying securities transaction is a LION stock-exchange trade. The record date logic is not applied. Market claims will be generated if the LION trade settles only after its regular intended settlement date. Reverse claims cannot occur for interest payments. Hence, the processing logic for interest claims does not change. For interest payment on flat bonds market claims for stock exchange trades (LION) and for OTC trades are generated. For other interest payments only market claims for stock exchange trades (LION) are generated. German market decided to do not have an automated MC process by OTC transactions on debt securities beside flat bonds.</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	<p><u>security outcome:</u></p> <p><i>Straightforward to implement</i></p> <p><u>cash outcome:</u></p> <p><u><i>Taxation Change/Regulatory Change</i></u></p> <p>By introducing IOC the process to withhold taxes in case of Cross-Border transactions (for DE-ISIN) needs to be re-designed.</p> <p><u><i>Legislative Change</i></u></p> <p>At present Clearstream is obliged to deduct the withholding tax by being the last paying instance. This includes payments out of market claims. With implementing the IOC model Clearstream is not able to fulfil the commitment as the deduction of the tax can be prevented by foreign participants simply by not entering the counter-leg. The respective paragraph that needs to be amended: clause 44 EStG, paragraph 1, number 3b).</p> <p><u><i>Market Practice Change</i></u></p> <p>All T2S direct-participants do have to apply the same rule and must be obliged to enter the counter-leg of the tax deduction entered by Clearstream.</p> <p>German market would like to highlight that information's about market specific calculation rules are not available on central point e.g. ECB. CBF for example contacted with bilateral testing other CSDs and asked for the calculation method on the domestic market and implemented per market (and instruments if necessary) own calculation rules.</p>	<p><u>security outcome:</u></p> <p>was implemented in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S</p> <p><u>cash outcome (Domestic):</u></p> <p>Implementation 2nd half 2018.</p> <p><u>cash outcome (X-Border):</u></p> <p>was implemented in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S</p> <p>German market developed a functional model to generate PFODs and integrated tax calculation to fulfil the tax obligations for last paying agents by generating market claims on dividends. CASG approved the model as standard complaint.</p> <p>Implementation of that market rule will be feasible 2nd half 2018.</p> <p>With participation on T2S (wave 4) interim solution of CBF Corporate Action event processing on stocks and flows described in CBF T2S Implementation Project Detailed Functional Description Custody will be valid up to implementation of above mentioned PFOD model.</p> <p>https://www.clearstream.com/blob/69210/9c3fcb2574981deb0e00f6bb6bdfac2/dfd-custody-v3-0-data.pdf</p> <p>A harmonized approach regarding usage of RECE and DELI on PFODs is missing: and each CSD implemented their understanding. All are standard compliant with their logic. To avoid higher number of mismatches ECB/CASG shall define rules in which way RECE and DELI should be used.</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	<p>NOT IMPLEMENTED</p>	Other	<p><u>security outcome:</u></p> <p>In case of a security distribution already today CBF instructs FoPs on each underlying transaction</p> <p><u>cash outcome:</u></p> <p><u>Market Practice, Taxation, Regulatory & Legislative Change</u></p> <p>Please refer also to CASG standard no. 09 for Market Claims.</p> <p>The settlement of Non-T2S-Currencies will be handled as before, therefore the requirement is fulfilled.</p>	<p><u>security outcome:</u></p> <p>As already implemented, the standard was migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S</p> <p><u>cash outcome (Domestic):</u></p> <p>Implementation 2nd half 2018.</p> <p><u>cash outcome (X-Border):</u></p> <p>was implemented in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S</p> <p>Dependencies on "CASH" regarding functional model to generate PFODs (see comment CASG standard no. 09 for Market Claims)</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	<p>When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Clearstream as Issuer CSD:</p> <p>By using Partial Rights (interim securities) in case of occurring fractions, there is no cash in lieu required for the German market where Clearstream is Issuer CSD.</p> <p>Clearstream as Investor CSD:</p> <p>If PFoDs are used by other IN-CSD, Clearstream would accept them on the DCAs at T2S.</p>	<p><u>fraction compensation (Domestic):</u></p> <p>Implementation from cash point of view will be feasible 2nd half 2018 by implementation of "PFOD-Model"</p> <p><u>fraction compensation (X-Border):</u></p> <p>Standard was implemented in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S. Technically CBF is in the position to Round Down.</p> <p>Notice: There will be no "conflict" with standard when MSU and SUM on equities = 1. Some issuer/agents and market participants will decide to use fraction shares (Teilrechte) on DE ISINs again. Based on the fact that such Teilrechte will have the smallest technical possible MSU no rounding will be necessary.</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	At present Clearstream provides the CLAI-Flag in ISO15022 to customers in order to identify Market Claims.	As already implemented, the standard was migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Detailed information e.g. exchange ratios or dividends are received by the CSD from the issuer. The CSD is also calculating the market claims for the German CCP.	As already implemented, the standard was migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	<p><u>Market Practice, Taxation, Regulatory & Legislative Change</u></p> <p>At present Clearstream is responsible for the deduction of the withholding tax. Furthermore there are distinctions to be considered (resident or non-resident taxpayer) in first instance.</p> <p>Please refer also to CASG standard no. 09 for Market Claims.</p>	<p>German market developed a functional model to generate PFODs and integrated tax calculation to fulfil the tax obligations for last paying agents by generating market claims on dividends.</p> <p>CASG approved the model as standard complaint.</p> <p>Implementation of that market rule will be feasible 2nd half 2018.</p> <p>Please see comment CASG standard no. 09 for Market Claims</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	<p><u>Market Practice, Taxation, Regulatory & Legislative Change</u></p> <p>Please refer also to CASG no. 09 for Market Claims.</p>	<p>German market developed a functional model to generate PFODs and integrated tax calculation to fulfil the tax obligations for last paying agents by generating market claims on dividends.</p> <p>CASG approved the model as standard complaint.</p> <p>Implementation of that market rule will be feasible 2nd half 2018.</p> <p>Please see comment CASG standard no. 09 for Market Claims</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	<p>Market Practice, Major Technical Change</p> <p><u>Domestic transactions (Non-Income):</u></p> <p>At present, Market Claims are instructed leg wise.</p> <p><u>X-Border transactions (Non-Income):</u></p> <p>With T2S X-Border Clearstream will enter only one leg (matching required). Though, this feature is: <i>Straightforward to implement</i></p> <p><u>Domestic & X-Border (Income):</u></p> <p>At present, Market Claims are instructed via TARGET2 where there is no concept of matching. Regarding T2S changes please refer also to CASG standard no. 09 for Market Claims regarding PFOD functional model.</p>	<p>The standard was implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.</p> <p>Dependencies on "CASH" regarding functional model to generate PFODs (see comment CASG standard no. 09 for Market Claims)</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	For customers acting in DCP- or ICP mode, Clearstream will provide the "T2S Actors Reference" of the underlying transaction.	<p>The standard was implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S. Only referencing in MT54x must be completed.</p> <p>Besides T2S actors reference, MITI-reference of underlying will be included to MT56x as well as ISO20022 reporting. MITI of underlying trade will be reported as of November 2017.</p>
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	In the case of payment date = record date + 1 the settlement date of the market claim is after payment date (same day as settlement date for Non Income events, next day for Income events), because creating of market claims will be done on basis of settled underlying trades.	<p>As already implemented, the standard was migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.</p> <p>Notice: CBF realized that some MC mismatched, because ISD wasn't filled with correct payment date. Bug was solved, working since July 2017.</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	At present market claims are based on settled transactions as these were defined to be "irrevocable" according to CAJWG standards. Furthermore, Clearstream experienced manifold problems with the compensation on open transactions. Therefore the MPC decided to consider only settled transactions for market claims.	Market Claims should be based on „irrevocable transactions“, according to CAJWG Standards. Please refer also to comments on CASG standards no. 1 & 8 for Market Claims.
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	At present and following the understanding of CAJWG standards by German market claims are not modifiable in the content at all. Clearstream considers this for T2S by setting the Modification Allowance-Flag to "NO". Nevertheless, the current feature to set up blocked market claims requiring the release of customers (if applied for this service) will also be provided.	With the participation of Clearstream on T2S the current service was migrated and enhanced, by allowing customers applying for the Block-functionality to release, modify or cancel the market claims regardless if they are ICP or DCP.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>At present and following the understanding of CAJWG standards by German market claims are not modifiable in the content at all.</p> <p>Clearstream considers this for T2S by setting the Modification Allowance-Flag to "NO". Nevertheless, the current feature to set up blocked market claims requiring the release of customers (if applied for this service) will also be provided.</p>	With the participation of Clearstream on T2S the current service was migrated and enhanced, by allowing customers applying for the Block-functionality to release, modify or cancel the market claims regardless if they are ICP or DCP.
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>At present and following the understanding of CAJWG standards by German market claims are not modifiable in the content at all.</p> <p>Clearstream considers this for T2S by setting the Modification Allowance-Flag to "NO". Nevertheless, the current feature to set up blocked market claims requiring the release of customers (if applied for this service) will also be provided.</p>	With the participation of Clearstream on T2S the current service was migrated and enhanced, by allowing customers applying for the Block-functionality to release, modify or cancel the market claims regardless if they are ICP or DCP.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>CBF creates the market claims after settlement of the underlying transaction and will therefore not have any potential conflict with lifecycles.</p> <p>German market would like to highlight discussion regarding status of irrevocability.</p> <p>Market participants asked for support by cancelation of MCs when underlying matched but don't settle which was e.g. the case in T2S by a handful of transactions on Italian securities.</p>	<p>As already implemented for CCP/SE and reverse market claims, the standard was migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.</p> <p>As mentioned in standard 8 German market is already compliant by Reverse Market Claims and SE/CCP transactions. German MPC decided to observe and monitor the behavior of the counterparts and after adaptation phase of RD implementation to switch timing of processing MC from settled to matched on OTC transactions. At that time German market will 100% compliant with the standard</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The current processing considers these rules to the payment date and any kind of required resources (cash or securities).	As already implemented, the standard was migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Generally a partial settlement of market claims is not possible, because the respective flag will be set to "NO". The reason for this is the short time slot on T2S where partial settlement is allowed (two times for half an hour during RTS). Nevertheless, as the market claims will be generated based on settled trades and these can be subject to partial settlement, for each settled part of the underlying instruction a market claim will be generated. Therefore the standard is fulfilled.</p> <p>Regarding "irrevocable transactions", please also refer to CASG standard no. 8 for Market Claims</p> <p>Regarding "market claims in cash", please also refer to CASG standard no. 1 for Market Claims</p> <p>Regarding "cash payment - PFOD" please refer to CASG standard no. 9 for Market Claims</p>	<p>CASH MODEL Implementation 2nd half 2018 (regarding PFOD model).</p> <p>Please see comment CASG standard no. 09 for Market Claims</p>
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Today CBF recycles open transactions after 40 business days. This rule will be migrated to T2S.	As already implemented, the standard was migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	CBF provides comprehensive reporting regarding market claims.	As already implemented, the standard was migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p><u>Income Event:</u></p> <p>CBF sends a MT564 REPE / ACLA on record date on basis of pending underlying trades and MT566 CLAI after settlement of the market claim. The MT564 REPE / CLAI after creation of the market claim is an open requirement (ER U58029)</p> <p><u>Non Income Event:</u></p> <p>CBF sends a MT564 REPE / ACLA on record date on basis of pending underlying trades, MT564 REPE / CLAI after creation of the market claim and MT566 CLAI after settlement of the market claim</p>	As already implemented, the standard was migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> <u>The IOCs will manage the transformation:</u> (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p><u>CSD (domestic transactions):</u> Clearstream in the role of the IOC for both sides will manage the transformation by cancelling and re-instructing each leg.</p> <p><u>CSD (X-Border transactions):</u> Clearstream as well follow the IOC-Model by managing (cancel & re-instruct) only the leg being in charge of.</p> <p><u>CCP:</u> CCP already cancel and reinstruct today on basis of CBF transaction information. In future when CCP plans trade date netting in addition to settlement date netting, then CBF would cancel/reinstruct for those trades (already matched)</p>	The standard was implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Clearstream will process the transformations at the end of Record Date and provide a transformation period of 20 BD after first transformation.	The standard was implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S. Please see comment CASG standard no. 09 for Market Claims regarding implementation of RD
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to “opt-out” if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Opt-out flag currently not implemented within the transformation detection process. This flag can be used to exclude transactions in general from transaction management (claims, transformations). Clearstream will with T2S consider this bilaterally agreed flag and simply cancel the instruction without re-instructing.	The standard was implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>Clearstream will trigger the transformation process by cancelling the underlying instructions via sese.020 for each instruction leg. The re-instructing will be triggered simultaneously via sese.024 providing the original dataset except:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • amended ISIN and/or amended nominal • <SttlmParams><SttlmTxCond><Cd><TRAN> • <TradDtIs><SttlmInstrPrcgAddtlDtIs> carrying the CORP-ID • T2S-MITI reference of the original/underlying instruction • T2S-Actors-Reference of the original/underlying instruction • Clearstream provides a new T2S-Actors reference being unique <p>The latter will be provided in the section of additional trade details.</p> <p>To assure correct processing of the transformation, Clearstream will b+F43lock the respective security in order to prevent customer settlement in the old ISIN except CBF-instructions.</p>	The standard was implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.
Transformations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	All customer instructions will be transformed leg-based. Therefore the matching will be handled on T2S.	The standard was implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	In case of Cross Border instructions, CBF will cancel their effected instruction legs and re-instruct them.	The standard was implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p><u>Info:</u></p> <p>Record Date for Reorg Events where transformation is applicable is on payment date - 1 BD.</p> <p><u>In Future:</u></p> <p>New instruction has to contain intended settlement date at least with current business date.</p>	The standard was implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Clearstream will retain the original information of the underlying instructions except the points mentioned under "CASG standard no.4 Transformations".	The standard was implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	In case of multiple outturns (stock/stock and stock/cash) settlement will not be linked. Even if German market practice does not fore see this constellation of multiple outturns in stocks. Instead one or more tender lines will be used. Therefore this requirement will be fulfilled.	The standard was implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Clearstream will implement this process with ER M48120 "Transformation for Mandatory Reorgs in Cash" before participating on T2S. This service will then be migrated to T2S.	The standard was implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.
Transformations	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	In the German Market fraction processing applies. This process will also be adopted under T2S by changing the Static Data of the security respectively. Furthermore the German market does not see the necessity to change the current processing.	Please refer to answer CASG standard 11 for Market Claim

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	At Present Clearstream modifies instructions in case of reorganizational events thereby keeping all status. While re-instructing with T2S all status will be restored. Linkages are not included.	The standard was implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Clearstream will provide the same indicators as the underlying instruction.	The standard was implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>Buyer protection is handled bilaterally in Germany: In this case, only the market participants need to comply with the T2S CA standards on manual buyer protection. The CSD would not need to make any system changes in relation to buyer protection since the exchange of BP instructions takes place bilaterally between the counterparts, outside the CSD environment.</p> <p>If a CSD wishes to act as an Investor CSD for a market in which the issuer CSD has chosen to implement an automated BP functionality, then the investor CSD would need to comply with the Issuer CSD framework, like any other Issuer CSD participant. The Investor CSD would therefore manage BP for the servicing of those ISINs issued in the issuer CSD, complying with the T2S BP standards. However this does not necessarily require that the investor CSD would need to implement a fully automated BP solution. Indeed, if the investor CSD would be servicing only a few ISINs issued in the issuer CSD, implementing automated BP functionality would not be economically viable. Rather the investor CSD would only need to provide service levels for BP complying with the T2S standards, which could also be done in a non-automated manner.</p>	<p>German market decided to do not introduce an automated BP infrastructure.</p> <p>Manual BP requirements on counterparty level were implemented before participating on T2S.</p> <p>According to the DE NUG, Clearstream published on its website the final version of BP instruction template agreed by CAJWG and T2S CASG as well as all the requirements of the market and T2S BP standards, including the agreed timeline.</p> <p>Link: http://clearstream.com/clearstream-en/products-and-services/d15019/75090</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	<p>The German market would like to use the data provider Wertpapier-Mitteilungen as central source for providing and publishing Buyer Protection key data e.g. Buyer Protection Deadline.</p> <p>With the participation of CBF on T2S BP Deadline information shall be incorporated in SWIFT MT56X. Filling depends when central data vendor will provide this information.</p>
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	13	<p>If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service.</p> <p>When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Clearstream Banking AG - Germany**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP Securities - Denmark**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP Securities - Denmark**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP Securities - Denmark**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	<p>NOT IMPLEMENTED</p>	<p>Minor technical change (at VP)</p> <p>Market practice change</p>	<p>The current automated solution, provided by VP, handle CA on flow in connection with all transactions that have been sent to T2S for settlement; however, in case the CA on flow scenario have been caused by a CA-event involving a corporate action payment is a non T2S Settlement Currency, the CA on flow process will not be activated.</p> <p>During the interim solution of VP (the time from migration wave 3 to DKK are made available for T2S settlement), VP will as a result not detect CA on flow scenarios caused by events involving DKK payments. This leaves a limited number of potential transactions sent to T2S for clearing and settlement in EUR, involving securities that do CA payments in DKK.</p> <p>When DKK has been made a T2S eligible currency these transactions will be handled alongside EUR – as with any other T2S currency - and eliminate these cases of non-compliance.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency (other than EUR, DKK, etc.) the Danish T2S Experts Group (consisting of market participants, VP, the Danish Central Bank, and other market representatives) will discuss how to handle these instances in accordance with the CASG standards, with the aim of implementing an automated handling at the same time of DKK being made available in T2S.</p>	<p>A compliant solution will be implemented in connection with the DKK being made available for central bank money settlement in T2S.</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP Securities - Denmark**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP Securities - Denmark**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market practice change	<p>The automated CA on flow solution provided by VP (as either Issuer CSD or Investor CSD) is designed in accordance with the CASG standards. This includes the handling of the tax statuses of each ISIN and event, and in the capacity of Investor CSD, VP apply the rate fixed by the Issuer CSD.</p> <p>However, for historical reasons two particular securities, technical issued in VP via a custody link to a non-T2S CSD, are handled in the VP system as Issuer CSD securities, and as a consequence handled as such.</p>	VP is currently preparing an Investor CSD link to the non-T2S Issuer CSD in question, which will eliminate the non-compliance issue around the two particular securities.
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP Securities - Denmark**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP Securities - Denmark**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP Securities - Denmark**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP Securities - Denmark**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> <u>The IOCs will manage the transformation:</u> (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP Securities - Denmark**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to “opt-out” if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Transformations	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the “TRAN” ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP Securities - Denmark**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP Securities - Denmark**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP Securities - Denmark**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	<p>The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		<p>As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.</p>
Transformations	11	<p>When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore:</p> <p>a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		<p>As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP Securities - Denmark**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP Securities - Denmark**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP Securities - Denmark**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx</p>	
Buyer Protection	10	<p>The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx</p>	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP Securities - Denmark**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP Securities - Denmark**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx</p>	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP Securities - Denmark**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx</p>	
Buyer Protection	16	<p>If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx</p>	
Buyer Protection	17	<p>The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx</p>	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP Securities - Denmark**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CENTRAL SECURITIES DEPOSITORY – ESTONIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CENTRAL SECURITIES DEPOSITORY – ESTONIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CENTRAL SECURITIES DEPOSITORY – ESTONIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CENTRAL SECURITIES DEPOSITORY – ESTONIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	<p>When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.</p>	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CENTRAL SECURITIES DEPOSITORY – ESTONIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CENTRAL SECURITIES DEPOSITORY – ESTONIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CENTRAL SECURITIES DEPOSITORY – ESTONIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD advises the CSD participants to use 'hold/release' functionality in order to ensure that the claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	Partially compliant	Technical gap	Currently all claim instructions take indicator as it was in the original settlement instruction irrespective if it is a claim in cash or securities.	
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CENTRAL SECURITIES DEPOSITORY – ESTONIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD provides to the participants both settlement and custody reporting related to the detected and generated market claims.	
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> <u>The IOCs will manage the transformation:</u> (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CENTRAL SECURITIES DEPOSITORY – ESTONIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	Partially compliant	Technical gap	Transformations are triggered manually. Implementation of T2S 515 SYS change request in T2S is required to fully comply with this standard.	
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to “opt-out” if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CENTRAL SECURITIES DEPOSITORY – ESTONIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED			
Transformations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED		All transformed settlement instructions will be sent for matching to T2S.	
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CENTRAL SECURITIES DEPOSITORY – ESTONIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CENTRAL SECURITIES DEPOSITORY – ESTONIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CENTRAL SECURITIES DEPOSITORY – ESTONIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	IMPLEMENTED			
Transformations	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	IMPLEMENTED			
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CENTRAL SECURITIES DEPOSITORY – ESTONIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED		NASDAQ CSD SE offers manual procedures for execution of buyer protection transactions.	
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD will apply default option for all uninstructed balances.	
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED		"NASDAQ CSD SE Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules provides legal framework for transaction management.	
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED		"NASDAQ CSD SE Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules provides legal framework for transaction management.	
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED		The corporate action election instructions are accepted by the CSD from the securities owner and instructed quantity / amount is blocked for CA execution by the CSD.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CENTRAL SECURITIES DEPOSITORY – ESTONIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED		The template that can be used for BP instructions is available on the NASDAQ CSD SE website.	
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD participant has to respect the response deadline for the given option that is set by the CSD. No election instructions will be accepted after that deadline.	
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	N/A	N/A	NASDAQ CSD SE offers manual procedures for execution of buyer protection transactions. The template that can be used for BP instructions is available on the NASDAQ CSD SE website.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CENTRAL SECURITIES DEPOSITORY – ESTONIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	IMPLEMENTED		On the corporate action event level the CSD will include the relevant deadlines applicable to the invocation of buyer protection.	
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED		On the corporate action event level the CSD will include the relevant deadlines applicable to the invocation of buyer protection.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CENTRAL SECURITIES DEPOSITORY – ESTONIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD's corporate action module will enable CSD participants to cancel already accepted corporate action instructions and reinstruct by the set deadline.	
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD's corporate action module will enable CSD participants to cancel already accepted corporate action instructions and reinstruct by the set deadline.	
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD's corporate action module will enable CSD participants to cancel already accepted corporate action instructions and reinstruct by the set deadline.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CENTRAL SECURITIES DEPOSITORY – ESTONIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	IMPLEMENTED		It is possible in the CSD's system to cancel settlement instruction and reinstruct.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CENTRAL SECURITIES DEPOSITORY – ESTONIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	IMPLEMENTED		It is possible in the CSD's system to cancel settlement instruction and reinstruct.	
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED		It is possible in the CSD's system to cancel settlement instruction and reinstruct and it is also possible to elect only partially.	
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD's new system is developed to support the standard.	

2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: IBERCLEAR - SPAIN

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR is aware of pending transactions and detects market claims.	
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR has a Corporate Action Events Database in order to identify instructions that meet the date criteria for market claim generation.	
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The market claim detection period for a corporate action covers the 20 T2S opening days after the Record-Date.	
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are detected after the close of business day on record date and during the detection period.	
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are detected once a day after the "End of Day" and before the start of the next settlement day, during the market claim detection period.	

2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: IBERCLEAR - SPAIN

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR does not generate market claims for instructions with the opt-out indicator.	
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR generates market claims according to T2S standards taking into account the EX/CUM indicator.	
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are detected only for irrevocable transactions.	
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	In the cases in which IBERCLEAR is the IOC of the instructions, market claims are generated on behalf of their participants irrespective of their indirect or direct connection to T2S.	

2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: IBERCLEAR - SPAIN

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	PFOD and FOP are used for market claim generation.	

2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: IBERCLEAR - SPAIN

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	<p>When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR generates market claims in securities distribution CA events in line with this standard.	
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR uses ISO transaction type code "CLAI" in market claim instructions.	
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The market claim generation will be done according to the information sent by the issuer that will be exchanged using CA SWIFT messaging.	

2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: IBERCLEAR - SPAIN

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The tax status of the accounts doesn't have direct effect on the amount to transfer.	
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR identifies the DCA to be used in the settlement of the market claims.	
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR generates the market claims instructions to be matched in T2S.	

2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: IBERCLEAR - SPAIN

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The appropriate references are included in market claim instructions (CSD CORP reference, T2S reference of the underlying instruction) in order to identify easily the market claim.	
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The trade date of the market claim will be the same as the trade date of the underlying instruction. The ISD of the market claim will always be the payment date of the corporate action.	
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The standard T2S rules for who can amend and cancel are applied.	
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The standard T2S rules for amending are applied. All the attributes detailed in the standard are modifiable in market claims.	
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The standard T2S rules for cancelling are applied.	

2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: IBERCLEAR - SPAIN

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The settlement of the market claim is independent from the settlement of the underlying transaction. Iberclear provides a friendly facility to its participants to ensure that the market claim is not settled before the underlying transaction.	
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims settles if the payment date has been reached and there are resources available.	
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	There is no partial settlement for claims in cash. Partial settlement indicator in market claims replicates the indicator of the underlying instruction.	
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The standard T2S rules for recycling are applied.	

2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: IBERCLEAR - SPAIN

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	CSD/CCPs reports the market claims to its own participant entities.	
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Nowadays IBERCLEAR informs about all pending/settled transactions.	
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR manages the transformation of the pending transactions where IBRC is the IOC.	

2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: IBERCLEAR - SPAIN

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR manages pending transactions at the end of the Record-Date in order to transform them according to the terms of the reorganisations. The Spanish CSD will be ready to implement T2S CR515 in order to be fully compliant with this standard.	
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to “opt-out” if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR does not generate transformations for instructions with the opt-out indicator.	

2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: IBERCLEAR - SPAIN

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Transformed instructions are identified with the required references (TRAN indicator, CSD CORP reference and the T2S reference of the underlying transaction).	
Transformations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR generates already matched transformed instructions, as well as unmatched instructions to be matched in T2S.	
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR generates already matched transformed instructions, as well as unmatched instructions to be matched in T2S.	

2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: IBERCLEAR - SPAIN

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The settlement date of the transformation is the latest between the settlement date of the underlying transaction and the payment date of the corporate action.	
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR retains the same characteristics as those of the underlying transactions with the possible exceptions detailed in the standard.	

2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: IBERCLEAR - SPAIN

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR generates transformations in multiple outturns according to this standard.	

2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: IBERCLEAR - SPAIN

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Cash transfers settlement instructions generated as a result of a transformation retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction and they are created as it is specified in the standard.	
Transformations	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR manages the transformation process in outturn securities fractions in line with the standard 11.	
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The status of the transformation remains the same as the underlying transaction.	

2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: IBERCLEAR - SPAIN

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Partialling and EXCUM indicators will be correctly replicated in the transformed instructions.	
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Buyer will invoke the BP instructions prior to the buyer protection deadline. IBRC will comply with the standard providing the required key dates.	
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR follows the market default rules for elections, transforming the pending non-elected instructions according to the default option.	
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Buyer will track open transaction in order to decide if he wants to invoke a Buyer Protection Instruction.	
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	All matched transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities related to a voluntary/mandatory reorganisation with options are subject to a BP mechanism.	
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBRC provides the required key dates in order to comply with this standard.	

2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: IBERCLEAR - SPAIN

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBRC provides a BPI template in order to comply with this standard.	
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The acceptance of a late BP Instruction will depend on the basis of each bilateral agreement.	
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: IBERCLEAR - SPAIN

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBRC provides the required key dates in order to comply with this standard.	
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBRC provides the required key dates in order to comply with this standard.	
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBRC provides the required key dates, template and information in order to comply with this standard.	
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBRC provides the required key dates, template and information in order to comply with this standard.	

2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: IBERCLEAR - SPAIN

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	13	<p>If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service.</p> <p>When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBRC provides the required key dates, template and information in order to comply with this standard.	

2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: IBERCLEAR - SPAIN

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	<p>IMPLEMENTED</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>IBRC provides the required key dates, template and information in order to comply with this standard.</p>	

2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: IBERCLEAR - SPAIN

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBRC provides a BPI template in order to comply with this standard.	
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBRC provides a BPI template in order to comply with this standard.	
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBRC provides a BPI template in order to comply with this standard.	
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBRC complies with this standard as the Spanish market meets all transformation standards.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	<p>Currently in Finland, the responsibility for detecting market claims is ultimately on the clearing parties (including CCP). Market claims are processed manually between the participants outside the settlement system.</p> <p>According to the standard, the responsibility would be on Euroclear Finland (EFi) as the CSD and market claims should be detected automatically. EFi as a CSD will detect market claims based on the situation on the Record Date of a CA event and during following 20 opening days for pending matched settlement instructions.</p>	<p>There is a project ongoing for building facilities for the Finnish market to join T2S, i.e. building the new CSD system. As a part of the project, technical facilities for processing market claims according to the standards on the Finnish market are built.</p> <p>Market claims are already available for money market instruments as of 2 February 2015.</p> <p>For other instruments, market claims will be available by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.</p> <p>EFi is no longer part of the Final Wave and the migration date for T2S is pending discussions with the ECB and the Finnish market participants.</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	<p>Currently the responsibility for detecting market claims is ultimately on the clearing parties (including CCP).</p> <p>EFi as the CSD will be responsible for detecting market claims for the Finnish market. Detection of market claims will happen automatically in the CSD system.</p>	<p>There is a project ongoing for building facilities for the Finnish market to join T2S, i.e. the new CSD system. As a part of the project, technical facilities for processing market claims according to the standards on the Finnish market are built.</p> <p>Market claims are already available for money market instruments as of 2 February 2015.</p> <p>For other instruments, market claims will be available by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.</p> <p>EFi is no longer part of the Final Wave and the migration date for T2S is pending discussions with the ECB and the Finnish market participants.</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>Currently there are no time limits to the market claim detection of the clearing parties.</p> <p>The claim detection period will be defined according to the standard. The CSD system will automatically detect market claims for pending matched settlement instructions on the Record Date EOD and during following 20 opening days.</p>	<p>The claim detection period will be defined for the claim detection mechanism according to standard as a part of the implementation of standards 1 and 2.</p> <p>Market claims are already available for money market instruments as of 2 February 2015.</p> <p>For other instruments, market claims will be available by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.</p> <p>EFi is no longer part of the Final Wave and the migration date for T2S is pending discussions with the ECB and the Finnish market participants.</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>Currently market claims are manually detected by clearing parties and reported to the CSD outside the settlement system.</p> <p>On the Record Date EOD the CSD system will create market claims based on pending matched settlement instructions eligible to receive proceeds of the CA event. During following 20 opening days the CSD system will detect market claims daily after the close of business.</p>	<p>The claim detection period will be defined for the claim detection mechanism according to standard as a part of the implementation of standards 1 and 2.</p> <p>Market claims are already available for money market instruments as of 2 February 2015.</p> <p>For other instruments, market claims will be available by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.</p> <p>EFi is no longer part of the Final Wave and the migration date for T2S is pending discussions with the ECB and the Finnish market participants.</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>Currently market claims are manually detected by clearing parties and reported to the CSD outside the settlement system.</p> <p>The claim detection period will be defined for the claim detection mechanism according to standards. After the Record Date the CSD system will detect market claims based on pending matched settlement instructions daily after the close of business EOD. Detection will be done once a day after the end of daytime settlement.</p>	<p>The claim detection period will be defined for the claim detection mechanism according to standard as a part of the implementation of standards 1 and 2.</p> <p>Market claims are already available for money market instruments as of 2 February 2015.</p> <p>For other instruments, market claims will be available by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.</p> <p>EFi is no longer part of the Final Wave and the migration date for T2S is pending discussions with the ECB and the Finnish market participants.</p>
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>Currently there is no parameter in the settlement instructions for the clearing parties to "opt-out" market claims even if the market claims are ultimately agreed between the clearing parties.</p> <p>Opt-out indicator will be available in settlement instructions when the mechanism for detecting market claims is implemented on the Finnish market. Counterparties may choose to use it in the underlying transaction if they don't want to any market claims to be generated.</p>	<p>Part of the implementation of standards 1 and 2.</p> <p>Market claims are already available for money market instruments as of 2 February 2015.</p> <p>For other instruments, market claims will be available by the time the Finnish market joins T2S. EFi is no longer part of the Final Wave and the migration date for T2S is pending discussions with the ECB and the Finnish market participants.</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>Functionality already exists in settlement instructions but is not widely used.</p> <p>Ex/cum indicator will be taken into account when detecting market claims. However, opt-out indicator will have priority in relation to ex/cum indicator if present in same settlement instructions.</p>	Ex/cum indicator will be notified in market claim detection as a part of the implementation of standards 1 and 2 for other instruments than debt instruments by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>Currently market claims are manually detected by clearing parties and reported to the CSD outside the settlement system.</p> <p>Along with the market claim mechanism, the CSD system will create market claims only for matched settlement instructions.</p>	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2) which was implemented on 2 February 2015 for money market instrument and will be implemented for other instruments by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>Currently market claims are manually detected by clearing parties and reported to the CSD outside the settlement system.</p> <p>EFi as the CSD will generate market claims for the local settlement instructions and for cross CSD settlement instructions where EFi is the IOC on behalf of both direct and indirect participants.</p> <p>Outside the market claim detection period, participants can create manual market claims settlement instructions for tax management purposes. Euroclear Finland will route these settlement instructions to T2S settlement.</p>	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2) which was implemented on 2 February 2015 for money market instrument and will be implemented for other instruments by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	<p>Currently market claims are manually detected by clearing parties and reported to the CSD outside the settlement system.</p> <p>EFi will create market claims settlement instructions for cash and securities which are settled either as FOP or PFOD settlement transactions in EUR. The automatic generation of market claim instructions will be developed according to standard 2.</p> <p>For non-EUR payments EFi has a mechanism for paying the cash outside T2S. EFi will not create market claims for non-eur cash payments.</p> <p>Processing market claims requires changes to market practice regarding payments in non T2S currencies and to tax processing especially regarding dividend payments.</p>	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2) which was implemented on 2 February 2015 for money market instrument and will be implemented in for other instruments by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	<p>When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	<p>Currently market claims are manually detected by clearing parties and reported to the CSD outside the settlement system.</p> <p>In case of fractions are calculated in the CA event, market claims for securities distribution will be rounded down. If the issuer compensates fractions a separate market claim for cash covering fractions is generated once the issuer has announced the reference price.</p>	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2) which was implemented on 2 February 2015 for money market instrument and will be implemented for other instruments by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>There is no specific parameter to indicate market claim instructions since market claims are processed outside the settlement system.</p> <p>The CSD system will automatically create market claims with CLAI transaction type code.</p>	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2) which was implemented on 2 February 2015 for money market instrument and will be implemented for other instruments by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>Currently market claims are manually processed by clearing parties and reported to the CSD outside the settlement system.</p> <p>As the IOC, EFi is responsible for developing a mechanism to retrieve relevant data related to the CA at hands as well as generating market claims. The CSD system will generate market claims according to the standards.</p> <p>EFi in a role of Issuer CSD will advise issuers issuing securities in EFi to follow the standards for detecting market claims.</p>	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2) which was implemented on 2 February 2015 for money market instrument and will be implemented for other instruments by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Taxation change	<p>Currently market claims are manually processed by clearing parties and reported to the CSD outside the settlement system. Taxes are taken into account since it is a manual process. Part of the market claims are handled as cash compensation.</p> <p>Due to the existing tax laws and the requirement of net payments, EFi will process market claims with maximum tax percentage which is currently 30 %. Different tax statuses of the delivering and receiving participants will result in tax corrections which are processed in the CSD system after the market claim settlement instructions have been settled.</p> <p>There will be changes to market practice regarding processing market claims and related taxes.</p>	The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>No market claim instructions are generated by the CSD. The only market claims are generated by the clearing parties and only regarding dividends, and the market claims are processed outside the settlement system.</p> <p>EFi as the CSD will identify T2S dedicated cash accounts in market claims detection process.</p>	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2) which was implemented on 2 February 2015 for money market instrument and will be implemented for other instruments by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>Currently no market claim instructions are generated by the CSD.</p> <p>EFi as the CSD will create settlement instructions for market claims in the market claim detection process and match them locally. Locally matched settlement instructions are sent to T2S as already matched.</p>	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2) which was implemented on 2 February 2015 for money market instrument and will be implemented for other instruments by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>Market claim instructions are generated manually by clearing participants and processed outside the settlement system.</p> <p>EFi as the CSD will create market claims for matched settlement instructions with appropriate references. Both CA reference and reference of the underlying transaction will be included in the market claim settlement instruction.</p>	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2) which was implemented on 2 February 2015 for money market instrument and will be implemented for other instruments by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>Currently no market claim instructions are generated by the CSD.</p> <p>EFi as the CSD will create market claims. In the settlement instructions the trade date will be the trade date of the underlying transaction and the settlement date same as the payment date of the CA event.</p>	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently no market claim instructions are generated by the CSD. EFi as a CSD will create market claims. The settlement instructions for market claims will be created with the same status as the underlying transaction.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently no market claim instructions are generated by the CSD. EFi as the CSD will create market claims. Settlement instructions for market claims will be processed like other settlement instructions according to T2S standards and they can be amended respectively.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently no market claim instructions are generated by the CSD. EFi as the CSD will create market claims. Settlement instructions for market claims will be processed like other settlement instructions according to T2S standards and they can be amended respectively.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>Currently no market claim instructions are generated by the CSD.</p> <p>EFi as the CSD will create market claims. Settlement instructions for market claims will be processed like other settlement instructions according to T2S standards and they can be cancelled respectively.</p>	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	<p>Currently no market claim instructions are generated by the CSD.</p> <p>EFi as the CSD will create market claims with the same status as the underlying settlement instructions. Settlement instructions for market claims will be settled independently from the underlying instructions. Participant can put the market claim on party hold.</p>	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently no market claim instructions are generated by the CSD. EFi as the CSD will create market claims. Settlement instructions for market claims will be processed like any other settlement instructions according to T2S standards.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Currently no market claim instructions are generated by the CSD. EFi as a CSD will create market claims. Settlement instructions for market claims will be processed like any other settlement instructions according to T2S standards. Partial settlement will be taken into account only when market claims for securities are created.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>Currently no market claim instructions are generated by the CSD.</p> <p>EFi as the CSD will create market claims. Settlement instructions for market claims will be processed like any other settlement instructions according to T2S standards including recycling of instructions.</p>	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>Currently limited reporting available from CSD, e.g. open cum/div transactions at the end of record date and queries available from tax reporting system.</p> <p>EFi as the CSD will create market claims and report created market claims to its participants.</p>	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>Currently limited reporting available from CSD, e.g. open cum div transactions at the end of record date and queries available from tax reporting system.</p> <p>EFi as the CSD will create market claims based on pending transactions. EFi will offer additional reporting regarding pending and settled transactions to participants.</p>	<p>Reporting functionalities will be developed at CSD level in connection with the implementation of the new CSD system as well as the mechanism for detecting and generating the market claims.</p> <p>Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> <u>The IOCs will manage the transformation:</u> (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	<p>Currently there are no automated transformations.</p> <p>EFi as the CSD will create transformations and report them to its participants. EFi will create mechanism for processing transformations according to T2S CASG standards consisting of at least following elements: 1) CA database 2) database for pending transactions and a transformation detection mechanism; 3) generating instructions to T2S for replacing the existing instructions with new settlement instruction; 4) necessary reporting to CSD participants.</p>	<p>Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as the CSD will process transformations only on the record date situation. The detection period of 20 opening days from the record date will be implemented once T2S supports it.	Part of implementation of standards 1, 3 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to “opt-out” if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as the CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions. Participants will have an opportunity to use opt-out indicator to exclude transactions from transformation process.	Part of implementation of standards 1 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Transformations	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as a CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions. Transformed settlement instructions will include the reference of the original transaction, TRAN as settlement transaction condition code and CA event reference.	Part of implementation of standards 1 and 3. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be when the new CSD system is launched by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Transformations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as the CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions. Transformed settlement instructions will be matched locally, when counterparties are local, and sent for matching to T2S in case of cross CSD settlement.	Part of implementation of standards 1, 3 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as a CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions and send instructions for settlement in T2S.	Part of implementation of standards 1, 3 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as the CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions. Settlement dates of transformation settlement instructions will follow the standard.	Part of implementation of standards 1, 3 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as a CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions. ISIN code, quantity of securities and settlement date in transformation settlement instructions will be defined based on the CA event. Other details will remain the same as in the underlying settlement instruction.	Part of implementation of standard 1, 3 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	<p>Currently there are no automated transformations.</p> <p>EFi as the CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions. ISIN code, quantity of securities and settlement date in transformation settlement instructions will be defined based on the CA event. If there are multiple outturn securities the cash consideration will be split based on the ratio of the CA event. There will not be any linking between settlement instructions. Other details will remain the same as in the underlying settlement instruction.</p>	Part of implementation of standard 1, 3 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as the CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions. Characteristics of the underlying transactions will be taken into account. There will not be any linking between settlement instructions.	Part of implementation of standard 1, 3 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Transformations	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as a CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions. In case of fractions are calculated in the CA event, the number of securities in the transformed settlement instruction will be rounded down. If the issuer compensates fractions a separate PFOD for cash covering fractions is generated once the issuer has announced the reference price.	Part of implementation of standard 1, 3 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as the CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions. Status of the transformation settlement instructions will be the same as the status of underlying transactions	Part of implementation of standard 1, 3 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as a CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions. The transformation settlement instructions will include the same indicators as the underlying transactions.	Part of implementation of standards 1, 3 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case.</p> <p>The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.</p>	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case.</p> <p>The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.</p>	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case.</p> <p>The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.</p>	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case.</p> <p>The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.</p>	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.
Buyer Protection	13	<p>If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service.</p> <p>When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case.</p> <p>The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.</p>	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

<p>Buyer Protection</p>	<p>14</p>	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	<p>NOT IMPLEMENTED</p>	<p>Market Practice Change</p>	<p>Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case.</p> <p>The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.</p>	<p>Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.</p>
--------------------------------	------------------	--	-------------------------------	-------------------------------	---	--

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: Euroclear Finland (EFi) - Finland

<p>Buyer Protection</p>	<p>15</p>	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	<p>NOT IMPLEMENTED</p>	<p>Market Change Practice</p>	<p>Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case.</p> <p>The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.</p>	<p>Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.</p>
<p>Buyer Protection</p>	<p>16</p>	<p>If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.</p>	<p>NOT IMPLEMENTED</p>	<p>Market Change Practice</p>	<p>Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case.</p> <p>The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.</p>	<p>Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.</p>
<p>Buyer Protection</p>	<p>17</p>	<p>The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.</p>	<p>NOT IMPLEMENTED</p>	<p>Market Practice Change</p>	<p>Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case.</p> <p>The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.</p>	<p>Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.</p>
<p>Buyer Protection</p>	<p>18</p>	<p>Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.</p>	<p>NOT IMPLEMENTED</p>	<p>Market Practice Change</p>	<p>Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case.</p> <p>The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.</p>	<p>Manual Buyer Protection process will be by the time the Finnish market joins T2S.</p>

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The time period to detect market claims is 20 BD.	
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims detected expect for few ISO transaction codes (COLI/COLO/NETT/AUTO/CORP/ISSU/PLACTRPO/INSP/TURN). Opt out available to participants	
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Cum/Ex usage offered to participants	
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>In case of multiple outturn, several events are created (one per outturn). The market claim generation follows the standard.</p> <p>No compensation of the fractional part for the time being.</p>	

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	<p>When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOF transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Production defect to be fixed post-T2S migration: processing of fractional part compensation related to stock distribution does not currently work.</p> <p>Once the defect is fixed, the process will be compliant with the standard</p>	<p>Defect relating to fractional compensation when reference price is available prior end of RD not yet fixed. Prioritisation of defect fixing agreed to medium in EUF, no delivery plan available yet.</p> <p>There is a very low number of events following this scheme (compensation based on a reference price). In 2017 no event was concerned and in 2018 the assumption is that the French Market should not experience more events than in 2017. This is the reason why a medium priority for the correction of this defect has been made.</p>

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	CLAI ISO transaction type is used to identify market claims	
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	Other	Implemented in July 2017 release.	Implemented in July 2017 release.

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	IMPLEMENTED	Other		
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Rule implemented, except for stock distributions with proceed being equal to underlying security (for which we set TD of the claim equal to RD+1 in order to avoid loops of market claim generation).	
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Implemented.	
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The user-friendly facility is based on the Hold and Release mechanism usage.	
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> <u>The IOCs will manage the transformation:</u> (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	<p>Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction implemented in March 2017 for intraCSD and in July 2017 for crossCSD, only for Mandatory without option event. Processing for mandatory with option events will be delivered with ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018) however these type of events have marginal volumes.</p> <p>On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)</p>	Processing for mandatory with option events will be delivered with ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Detection period for cancellation is set to 20 BD (transformations for mandatory events only) On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	As per transformation standard 1
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Implemented, for mandatory events only. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	As per transformation standard 1

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Implemented, for mandatory events only. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	As per transformation standard 1
Transformations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Implemented, for mandatory events only. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	As per transformation standard 1

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Implemented, for mandatory events only. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	As per transformation standard 1
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Implemented, for mandatory events only. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	As per transformation standard 1
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Implemented, for mandatory events only. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	As per transformation standard 1

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	<p>NOT IMPLEMENTED</p>	Major Technical Change	Multiple outturns not supported in EF.	Planning for support of transformations on multiple outturns to be further defined.

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	<p>Implemented, for mandatory events only.</p> <p>On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)</p>	As per transformation standard 1

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	11	<p>When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore:</p> <p>a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Rounding down applies in case of transformation into securities. No fractional compensation offered in EF	<p>Planning for implementation of fractional compensation to be defined.</p> <p>Processing of compensation of fraction ranked as medium in EUF.</p> <p>There is a very low number of events following this scheme (rounding down following transformation in outturn securities fractions). In 2017 no event was concerned and in 2018 the assumption is that the French Market should not experience more events than in 2017. This is the reason why a medium priority for the correction of this defect has been made.</p>

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Implemented, for mandatory events only. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	As per transformation standard 1
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Implemented, for mandatory events only. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EBE level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	As per transformation standard 1
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Buyer protection cannot be fully implemented before the implementation of Stream 6 when key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements. Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Buyer protection cannot be fully implemented before the implementation of Stream 6 when key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements. Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Buyer protection cannot be fully implemented before the implementation of Stream 6 when key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements. Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Buyer protection cannot be fully implemented before the implementation of Stream 6 when key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements. Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Buyer protection cannot be fully implemented before the implementation of Stream 6 when key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements. Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Buyer protection cannot be fully implemented before the implementation of Stream 6 when key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements. Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Buyer protection cannot be fully implemented before the implementation of Stream 6 when key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements.</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Buyer protection cannot be fully implemented before the implementation of Stream 6 when key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements.</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Buyer protection cannot be fully implemented before the implementation of Stream 6 when key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements.</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p> <p>A manual BP mechanism will be implemented.</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Buyer protection cannot be fully implemented before the implementation of Stream 6 when key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements.</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Buyer protection cannot be fully implemented before the implementation of Stream 6 when key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements.</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Buyer protection cannot be fully implemented before the implementation of Stream 6 when key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements.</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	13	<p>If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service.</p> <p>When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Buyer protection cannot be fully implemented before the implementation of Stream 6 when key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements.</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Buyer protection cannot be fully implemented before the implementation of Stream 6 when key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements.</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p> <p>A manual BP mechanism will be implemented</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Euroclear France - France

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Buyer protection cannot be fully implemented before the implementation of Stream 6 when key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements.</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p> <p>A manual BP mechanism will be implemented</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	16	<p>If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Buyer protection cannot be fully implemented before the implementation of Stream 6 when key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements.</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	17	<p>The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Buyer protection cannot be fully implemented before the implementation of Stream 6 when key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements.</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

March 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Euroclear France - France**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	<p>Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S.</p> <p>Buyer protection cannot be fully implemented before the implementation of Stream 6 when key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements.</p> <p>Technical gap only, and associated market practice</p>	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **BOGS-Greece**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **BOGS-Greece**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **BOGS-Greece**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **BOGS-Greece**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	<p>When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	12	<p>In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	13	<p>For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **BOGS-Greece**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **BOGS-Greece**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **BOGS-Greece**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **BOGS-Greece**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> <u>The IOCs will manage the transformation:</u> (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **BOGS-Greece**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to “opt-out” if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **BOGS-Greece**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **BOGS-Greece**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **BOGS-Greece**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **BOGS-Greece**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **BOGS-Greece**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **BOGS-Greece**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **BOGS-Greece**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **BOGS-Greece**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	13	<p>If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service.</p> <p>When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **BOGS-Greece**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **BOGS-Greece**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for bonds	<p>A dedicated Task-force is established within the NUG CA Working Group in order to reach a consensus on the solutions and steps to be taken to remove the gaps in market practices - with the involvement of issuers, custodians, brokerages, the Budapest Stock Exchange, the Ministry for National Economy, the National Tax Authority and KELER. Corporate action management and taxation for fixed income securities and equities follow a different model in Hungary. For bonds there are no legal constraints so for fixed income the CASG standards and the new practices have been implemented by February 2016 for EUR DVP transactions.</p> <p>The Task-force concluded that 3 laws (Civil code, Capital market act, Act on the rules of taxation) need to be amended in Hungary to fully comply with the CAJWG/CASG standards for equities. All necessary legal amendments have been elaborated and there are still ongoing discussions with regards to the implementation date of the renewed legal background.</p> <p>HU-NUG action plan to reach full compliance by the end of 2017 was shared with the CASG in October 2016.</p>	<p>As we kindly informed the HSG on 16th June, according to the decision of KELER's Board of Directors in mid-June the 3rd of July 2017 go-live date of BaNCS system was postponed. At the same time we started to redesign the project to ensure the smooth transition whilst paying also special attention to T2S harmonization.</p> <p>As consequence of the above, there is no change in the status of the implementation of the CASG standards in Hungary and our action plan have to be updated. Today we do not have a formally approved go-live date for BaNCS.</p> <p>We foresee that Hungary's new harmonization action plan can be shared with you until the end of October 2016.</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for bonds		See line no.1
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for bonds		See line no.1
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for bonds		See line no.1
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for bonds		See line no.1
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for cross-CSD transactions	Due to KELER's GUI solution as of today IOCs have to indicate their intention to participate in MC processing separately from the settlement instruction.	The "opt-out" indicator will be a new element in the instruction that will be subject of matching and will be considered in the claim detection as well. The new software will implement the opt-out indicator.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for cross-CSD transactions		The “ex-cum” indicator will be a new element in the instruction that will be subject of matching and will be considered in the claim detection as well. The new software will implement the opt-out indicator.
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for bonds		See line no.1
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for bonds		See line no.1

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	<p>NOT IMPLEMENTED</p>	Implemented for bonds		See line no.1.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	<p>When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The rounding is performed according to the standard already.	
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for bonds		See line no.1.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for bonds		See line no.1.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market practice change	As per current market practice the tax status of the beneficial owners does have a direct effect on the amounts to be transferred, i.e. proper tax rates can be applied as part of the relief at source process to avoid a tax refund procedure.	See line no.1.
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for bonds		See line no.1.
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for bonds		See line no.1.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for bonds		See line no.1.
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for bonds		See line no.1.
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for bonds		See line no.1.
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for bonds		See line no.1.
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for bonds		See line no.1.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for cross-CSD settlement		See line no.1.
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for bonds		See line no.1.
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for bonds		See line no.1.
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Partial settlement is not a market practice in Hungary (neither for settlement instruction nor for market claims) and we do not plan this market practice from T2S go-live. As no further action required we consider KELER as compliant.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for bonds		See line no.1.
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Implemented for bonds		See line no.1.
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> <u>The IOCs will manage the transformation:</u> (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED			
Transformations	2	<p>The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).</p>	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to “opt-out” if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement	Opt-out of instructions from the standard transformation is not applied for the time being.	See line no.1.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	4	<p>IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).</p>	IMPLEMENTED			
Transformations	5	<p>CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED			
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	IMPLEMENTED			
Transformations	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED		International best practices incorporated in to the BPI template.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED		Market participants to adopt the standards in the operation between each other.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED		Market participants to adopt the standards in the operation between each other.	
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	IMPLEMENTED		Market participants to adopt the standards in the operation between each other.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	IMPLEMENTED		Manual BP mechanism is applied.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KELER Ltd., Hungary**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Monte Titoli S.p.A. - Italy

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	MT is, and will continue to be, the party in charge for detecting Market Claims	
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	MT is, and will continue to be, the entity deputed to detect Market Claims	
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The software has been implemented for repeating Market Claims detection in the 20 days following Record Date	
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The software has been implemented for repeating Market Claims detection in the 20 days following Record Date, starting at close of business on Record Date	
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Monte Titoli will detect Market Claims once a day, after close of business and prior to the start of the next settlement day	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Monte Titoli S.p.A. - Italy

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	Minor IT changes	The new software dealing with the OPT-OUT indicator was released. Functionality for OTC transactions is ready to be tested and implemented.	<p>Functionality for OTC trades has been implemented on 23rd of January 2017.</p> <p>After activation, some exceptional issues in the detection process – due to T2S platform problems - have been encountered. Monte Titoli has already addressed such issues and is working, jointly with participants' community, to implement possible contingency solutions in case of T2S fails.</p> <p>For this reason Monte Titoli implemented a work around procedure to be used when T2S fails and the results are currently positive with no impact to the participants.</p>
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The new software dealing with the EX/CUM indicators is being released	
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Only matched trades are, and will continue to be, eligible for Market Claims	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Monte Titoli S.p.A. - Italy

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Monte Titoli will generate Market Claims on behalf of its participants, regardless the way they connect to T2S	
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>The new software managing a new settlement instruction (the Market Claim) alongside with the underlying failed trades has being deployed.</p> <p>Non Euro currency market claims are not supported at this stage independently from the transaction type including on exchange trades.</p> <p>Cash Market Claims when denominated in non T2S currency will be managed by the counterparties to the failed underlying trades</p>	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Monte Titoli S.p.A. - Italy

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	<p>When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	If the issuer compensates fractions, MT creates, and will continue to create, payment instructions	
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The new software dealing with the CLAI transaction type code has being released	
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>MT receives information directly from issuers, or from issuer-CSDs. This will continue to be the same after migration to T2S</p> <p>The inter-associative working group including issuer , market participants and CSD that represents Italian MIG is following the CAJWG standard including all relevant element to be passed in the communication flow from Issuer to CSD participants and down in the chain</p>	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Monte Titoli S.p.A. - Italy

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market Claims are considered cash compensations (price adjustment). The gross amount will be distributed, regardless the fiscal status of recipients. This rule is applicable for securities eligible in Monte Titoli where Monte Titoli is acting as Issuer-CSD.	
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	In line with the standards Market Claims in cash will settle n T2S in the participants DCAs	
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	In line with the standards, intra-CSD settlement instructions are sent to T2S to be matched; in cross-CSD settlement matching occurs In T2S and managed by the two CSD	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Monte Titoli S.p.A. - Italy

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The new software that is being deployed will include at least the minimum details as suggested by the standards.	
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	We are prepared to generate market claims according to the standards.	
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market Claims will have the same on-hold/released status as per the underlying fail trade, independently on the nature of the trade.	
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Permissions will be granted to CSD participants	
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Monte Titoli S.p.A. - Italy

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	IT change	<p>Monte Titoli will allow modification by the CSD participants of the CLAI instructions, (generated in a release mode based on the underlying on-exchange or CCP transactions), at the end of business day before NTS cycle, from release to hold mode as well as changes of the other processing indicators such as priority.</p> <p>Item under consultation through 'fact finding questionnaire' to define the terms of the compliance</p>	Functionality for OTC trades has been implemented on 23 rd of January 2017.
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	We will follow T2S rules. On that we need to highlight (see discussion in previous CASG meeting) that market claims will settle the night before payment occur .	
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The market claims transaction input is done as NPAR	
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Recycling of failed trades is managed according to T2S rules	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Monte Titoli S.p.A. - Italy

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Additional messages have been deployed to meet CSD participants requirements	
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	We are prepared to provide additional information to both D/ICPs (7B2)	
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> <u>The IOCs will manage the transformation:</u> (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Both the CCPs and MT are in line with the standards, with no exceptions	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Monte Titoli S.p.A. - Italy

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Upon the decision taken by the CASG Group to limit detection at Market Deadline, there is no need for Monte Titoli to expand detection to the 20 days after (this was the gap in respect of the previous wording of the standards)	
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to “opt-out” if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED	Minor IT changes	The new software dealing with the OPT-OUT indicator was released. Functionality for OTC transactions is ready to be implemented.	<p>Functionality for OTC trades has been implemented on 23rd of January 2017.</p> <p>After activation some exceptional issues in the detection process – due to T2S platform problems - have been encountered. Monte Titoli has already addressed such issues and is working, jointly with participants’ community, to implement possible contingency solutions in case of T2S fails</p> <p>For this reason Monte Titoli implemented a work around procedure to be used when T2S fails and the results are currently positive with no impact to the participants.</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Monte Titoli S.p.A. - Italy

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The new software that is being deployed will include at least the minimum details as suggested by the standards.	
Transformations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Monte Titoli S.p.A. - Italy

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The new software that has been delivered is in line with all preconisation following the standards	
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The new software that has been delivered is in line with all preconisation following the standards	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Monte Titoli S.p.A. - Italy

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The new software that has been delivered is in line with all standards preconisation	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Monte Titoli S.p.A. - Italy

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The new software that has been delivered is in line with all preconisation following the standards	
Transformations	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	If the issuer compensates fractions, MT creates, and will continue to create, payment instructions	
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The new software that has been delivered is in line with all preconisation following the standards	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Monte Titoli S.p.A. - Italy

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The new software that has been delivered is in line with all preconditions following the standards	
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The Italian community has opted for a manual processing. Italian community agreed for a market practice that is part of the documentation available through the CSD website. Stock exchange and CCP review contractual documentation and rules applicable to their participants including provision for buyer protection application in line with standards.	
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market default rules are included in Issuer to CSD announcement . As per process flows description is available in CCP and Stock exchange by law as well as domestic market practice. See standard n. 1	
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	MT will supply of the pieces of information needed to ICP for monitoring their pending trades, both on the seller and on the buyer side	
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Monte Titoli S.p.A. - Italy

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Those details have been included in the spread-sheet that has to be used between buyer and seller at the time a BP is instructed	
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	This is part of the content of the market practice	
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	When the Italian community automates the communication flow between buyer and seller ISO 20022 protocols will be used	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Monte Titoli S.p.A. - Italy

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>Italian community decide to implement manual buyer protection.</p> <p>The new field dedicated to the Buyer Protection instruction deadline has been implemented in the CA announcements</p>	
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Monte Titoli, and the financial community, including issuers, will endorse the standard without deviations	
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	This is part of the content of the market practice	
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	This is part of the content of the market practice	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Monte Titoli S.p.A. - Italy

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	13	<p>If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service.</p> <p>When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	This is part of the content of the market practice	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Monte Titoli S.p.A. - Italy

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	This is part of the content of the market practice	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: Monte Titoli S.p.A. - Italy

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	This is part of the content of the market practice	
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	This is part of the content of the market practice	
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The standard is fully applied	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **THE LITHUANIAN CENTRAL DEPOSITORY - LITHUANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **THE LITHUANIAN CENTRAL DEPOSITORY - LITHUANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **THE LITHUANIAN CENTRAL DEPOSITORY - LITHUANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **THE LITHUANIAN CENTRAL DEPOSITORY - LITHUANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	<p>When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.</p>	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **THE LITHUANIAN CENTRAL DEPOSITORY - LITHUANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **THE LITHUANIAN CENTRAL DEPOSITORY - LITHUANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **THE LITHUANIAN CENTRAL DEPOSITORY - LITHUANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD advises the CSD participants to use 'hold/release' functionality in order to ensure that the claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	Partially compliant	Technical gap	Currently all claim instructions take indicator as it was in the original settlement instruction irrespective if it is a claim in cash or securities.	
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **THE LITHUANIAN CENTRAL DEPOSITORY - LITHUANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD provides to the participants both settlement and custody reporting related to the detected and generated market claims.	
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> <u>The IOCs will manage the transformation:</u> (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **THE LITHUANIAN CENTRAL DEPOSITORY - LITHUANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	Partially compliant	Technical gap	Transformations are triggered manually. Implementation of T2S 515 SYS change request in T2S is required to fully comply with this standard.	
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to “opt-out” if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **THE LITHUANIAN CENTRAL DEPOSITORY - LITHUANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED			
Transformations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED		All transformed settlement instructions will be sent for matching to T2S.	
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **THE LITHUANIAN CENTRAL DEPOSITORY - LITHUANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **THE LITHUANIAN CENTRAL DEPOSITORY - LITHUANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **THE LITHUANIAN CENTRAL DEPOSITORY - LITHUANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	IMPLEMENTED			
Transformations	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	IMPLEMENTED			
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **THE LITHUANIAN CENTRAL DEPOSITORY - LITHUANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED		NASDAQ CSD SE offers manual procedures for execution of buyer protection transactions.	
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD will apply default option for all uninstructed balances.	
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED		"NASDAQ CSD SE Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules provides legal framework for transaction management.	
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED		"NASDAQ CSD SE Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules provides legal framework for transaction management.	
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED		The corporate action election instructions are accepted by the CSD from the securities owner and instructed quantity / amount is blocked for CA execution by the CSD.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **THE LITHUANIAN CENTRAL DEPOSITORY - LITHUANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED		The template that can be used for BP instructions is available on the NASDAQ CSD SE website.	
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD participant has to respect the response deadline for the given option that is set by the CSD. No election instructions will be accepted after that deadline.	
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	N/A	N/A	NASDAQ CSD SE offers manual procedures for execution of buyer protection transactions. The template that can be used for BP instructions is available on the NASDAQ CSD SE website.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **THE LITHUANIAN CENTRAL DEPOSITORY - LITHUANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	IMPLEMENTED		On the corporate action event level the CSD will include the relevant deadlines applicable to the invocation of buyer protection.	
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED		On the corporate action event level the CSD will include the relevant deadlines applicable to the invocation of buyer protection.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **THE LITHUANIAN CENTRAL DEPOSITORY - LITHUANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD's corporate action module will enable CSD participants to cancel already accepted corporate action instructions and reinstruct by the set deadline.	
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD's corporate action module will enable CSD participants to cancel already accepted corporate action instructions and reinstruct by the set deadline.	
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD's corporate action module will enable CSD participants to cancel already accepted corporate action instructions and reinstruct by the set deadline.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **THE LITHUANIAN CENTRAL DEPOSITORY - LITHUANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	IMPLEMENTED		It is possible in the CSD's system to cancel settlement instruction and reinstruct.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **THE LITHUANIAN CENTRAL DEPOSITORY - LITHUANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	IMPLEMENTED		It is possible in the CSD's system to cancel settlement instruction and reinstruct.	
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED		It is possible in the CSD's system to cancel settlement instruction and reinstruct and it is also possible to elect only partially.	
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD's new system is developed to support the standard.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	Implemented	N/A	LuxCSD already detects Market Claims for majority of transaction types for both counterparties.	Has been implemented in February 2017, the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	Implemented	N/A	By following the CAJWG standards regarding the definition of Market Claims, LuxCSD already follows this standard regarding the market claims detection solely.	Has been implemented in February 2017, the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	Implemented	N/A	Before T2S, LuxCSD applied a claim detection period of 30 BD.	Has been implemented the participation of LuxCSD on T2S, reduced to 20 BD.
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	Implemented	N/A	Already today LuxCSD detects Market Claims at Record Date and for the following period.	Detection of market claims and automated processing already implemented
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	Implemented	N/A	Currently LuxCSD detects market claim relevant transactions for Income events once a day. For Non-Income events the detection takes place during the LuxCSD settlement cycles several times a day.	Has been implemented in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	Implemented	N/A	Before T2S, LuxCSD was not supporting opt-out flag to exclude the respective transaction from the Market Claiming process.	The standard (OPT-OUT) has been implemented by February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	Implemented	N/A	Before T2S, LuxCSD was not supporting Ex-CUM flag processing	The standard (Ex-Cum Flag) has been implemented by February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	Implemented	Market Practice Change	<p>Before T2S, LuxCSD was detecting the market claims on settled instructions and when the corporate action has been effectively paid to avoid various issues for LuxCSD and LuxCSD participants whenever the underlying settlement instructions are cancelled or corporate actions proceeds are not received.</p> <p>The reverse market claims are processed via adjustment to entitlement.</p>	<p>Market claims are well detected on matched pending trades, but generated based on settled instructions and when the corporate action has been effectively paid to avoid various issues for LuxCSD and LuxCSD participants whenever the underlying settlement instructions are cancelled or corporate actions proceeds are not received.</p> <p>The reverse market claims being applied to settled instructions only are processed via adjustment to entitlement. The standard handling of reverse market claims will be implemented as soon as LuxCSD launches its Investor CSD model, end of 2017.</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	Implemented	N/A	Straightforward to implement	Has been implemented in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	Implemented	N/A	Straightforward to implement	Has been implemented in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	Implemented	Market Practice Change	Straightforward to implement No existing market practise	Has been implemented in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S. Definition of fraction is however pending with CAJWG.
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	Implemented	N/A	At present LuxCSD provides the CLAI-Flag in ISO15022 to customers in order to identify Market Claims.	Has been implemented in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	Implemented	N/A	Detailed information e.g. exchange ratios or dividends are received by the CSD from the issuer.	Has been implemented in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	Implemented	N/A	LuxCSD already process with fixed rates etc.	Has been implemented in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	Implemented	N/A	Straightforward to implement	Has been implemented in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	Implemented	N/A	Straightforward to implement	Has been implemented in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	Implemented	N/A	Straightforward to implement	Has been implemented in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	Implemented	N/A	already implemented	Has been already implemented.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	Not Implemented	Market Practice Change	Straightforward to implement	<p>LuxCSD will implement compliant processes in two steps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Compliance with standard 19 (<i>market claim status the same as the underlying transaction</i>) will technically be achieved in November 2017 -However given that standard 23 (<i>market claim generated for pay date</i>) will only be achieved in Q1 2018, visible compliance on both will be achieved in Q1 2018.
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	Implemented	N/A	Straightforward to implement	Has been implemented in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	Implemented	N/A	Straightforward to implement	Has been implemented in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	Implemented	N/A	Straightforward to implement	Has been implemented in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	Not Implemented	Market Practice Change	Market claims have no link to the underlying settlement instructions, but include its reference as per standards. However, Market claims will be generated based on two conditions: 1) Settled of the underlying trade and 2) Effective payment of the corporate action This decision was taken to avoid various issues for LuxCSD and LuxCSD participants whenever the underlying settlement instructions are cancelled or corporate actions proceeds are not received.	LuxCSD will implement Standard 23 (<i>market claim generated for pay date</i>) in Q1 2018.
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	Implemented	N/A	The current processing considers these rules to the payment date and any kind of required resources (cash or securities).	Has been already implemented.
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	Implemented	Market Practice Change	Straightforward to implement	Partial settlement will be processed in LuxCSD and as consequence MC will be applied.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	Implemented	N/A	Today LuxCSD recycles open transactions. This rule will be migrated to T2S.	Has been implemented in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	Implemented	N/A	LuxCSD provides comprehensive reporting regarding market claims.	Has been already implemented.
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	Implemented	N/A	already implemented	Has been already implemented.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> <u>The IOCs will manage the transformation:</u> (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	Not Implemented	Straightforward to Implement	Straightforward to implement	The standard will be implemented with the rollout of Investor CSD market by market, started end of 2017. Due to the low business volume it is not necessary to apply it at the moment. When business increase will be expected, then transformation service will be offered according the standards.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	Not Implemented	Straightforward to Implement	Straightforward to implement	The standard will be implemented with the rollout of Investor CSD market by market, started end of 2017. Due to the low business volume it is not necessary to apply it at the moment. When business increase will be expected, then transformation service will be offered according the standards.
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to “opt-out” if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	Not Implemented	Straightforward to Implement	Straightforward to implement	The standard will be implemented with the rollout of Investor CSD market by market, started end of 2017. Due to the low business volume it is not necessary to apply it at the moment. When business increase will be expected, then transformation service will be offered according the standards.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	4	<p>IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).</p>	Not Implemented	Straightforward to Implement	Straightforward to implement	<p>The standard will be implemented with the rollout of Investor CSD market by market, started end of 2017. Due to the low business volume it is not necessary to apply it at the moment. When business increase will be expected, then transformation service will be offered according the standards.</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	Not Implemented	Straightforward to Implement	Straightforward to implement	The standard will be implemented with the rollout of Investor CSD market by market, started end of 2017. Due to the low business volume it is not necessary to apply it at the moment. When business increase will be expected, then transformation service will be offered according the standards.
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	Not Implemented	Straightforward to Implement	Straightforward to implement	The standard will be implemented with the rollout of Investor CSD market by market, started end of 2017. Due to the low business volume it is not necessary to apply it at the moment. When business increase will be expected, then transformation service will be offered according the standards.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	Not Implemented	Straightforward to Implement	Straightforward to implement	The standard will be implemented with the rollout of Investor CSD market by market, started end of 2017. Due to the low business volume it is not necessary to apply it at the moment. When business increase will be expected, then transformation service will be offered according the standards.
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	Not Implemented	Straightforward to Implement	Straightforward to implement	The standard will be implemented with the rollout of Investor CSD market by market, started end of 2017. Due to the low business volume it is not necessary to apply it at the moment. When business increase will be expected, then transformation service will be offered according the standards.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	Not Implemented	Straightforward to Implement	Straightforward to implement	The standard will be implemented with the rollout of Investor CSD market by market, started end of 2017. Due to the low business volume it is not necessary to apply it at the moment. When business increase will be expected, then transformation service will be offered according the standards.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	Not Implemented	Straightforward to Implement	Straightforward to implement	The standard will be implemented with the rollout of Investor CSD market by market, started end of 2017. Due to the low business volume it is not necessary to apply it at the moment. When business increase will be expected, then transformation service will be offered according the standards.
Transformations	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	Not Implemented	Market Practice Change	Straightforward to implement	The standard will be implemented with the rollout of Investor CSD market by market, started end of 2017. Due to the low business volume it is not necessary to apply it at the moment. When business increase will be expected, then transformation service will be offered according the standards.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	Not Implemented	Straightforward to Implement	Straightforward to implement	The standard will be implemented with the rollout of Investor CSD market by market, started end of 2017. Due to the low business volume it is not necessary to apply it at the moment. When business increase will be expected, then transformation service will be offered according the standards.
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	Not Implemented	Straightforward to Implement	Straightforward to implement	The standard will be implemented with the rollout of Investor CSD market by market, started end of 2017. Due to the low business volume it is not necessary to apply it at the moment. When business increase will be expected, then transformation service will be offered according the standards.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	Implemented	N/A	Buyer protection is handled bilaterally in Luxembourg: In this case, only the market participants need to comply with the T2S CA standards on manual buyer protection. The CSD would not need to make any system changes in relation to buyer protection since the exchange of BP instructions takes place bilaterally between the counterparts, outside the LuxCSD environment. Lux NUG must decide and agree who will be the body to publish BP Key data e.g. BPD	Luxembourg market decided to not introduce an automated BP infrastructure. Manual BP requirements on counterparty level have been implemented before participating on T2S. LuxCSD publishes on its website the final version of the Buyer Protection Instruction (BPI) template agreed by CAJWG and T2S CASG
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	Implemented	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	Implemented	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	Implemented	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	Implemented	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	Implemented	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	Implemented	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	Implemented	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	Implemented	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	Implemented	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	LuxCSD requests the information for BP from the agent of the issuer then forwards and publishes the data via its notifications system.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	Implemented	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	Implemented	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	Implemented	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	Implemented	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **LuxCSD - Luxembourg**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	Implemented	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	Implemented	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	Implemented	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	Implemented	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP LUX (PART OF LSG)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP LUX (PART OF LSG)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP LUX (PART OF LSG)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP LUX (PART OF LSG)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP LUX (PART OF LSG)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP LUX (PART OF LSG)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP LUX (PART OF LSG)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP LUX (PART OF LSG)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP LUX (PART OF LSG)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> <u>The IOCs will manage the transformation:</u> (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP LUX (PART OF LSG)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to “opt-out” if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Transformations	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the “TRAN” ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP LUX (PART OF LSG)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP LUX (PART OF LSG)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP LUX (PART OF LSG)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Transformations	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP LUX (PART OF LSG)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP LUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP LUX (PART OF LSG)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP LUX (PART OF LSG)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx</p>	
Buyer Protection	10	<p>The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx</p>	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP LUX (PART OF LSG)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP LUX (PART OF LSG)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx</p>	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP LUX (PART OF LSG)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx</p>	
Buyer Protection	16	<p>If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx</p>	
Buyer Protection	17	<p>The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx</p>	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **VP LUX (PART OF LSG)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CSD SE - LATVIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CSD SE - LATVIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CSD SE - LATVIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CSD SE - LATVIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	<p>When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.</p>	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CSD SE - LATVIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CSD SE - LATVIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CSD SE - LATVIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD advises the CSD participants to use 'hold/release' functionality in order to ensure that the claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Technical gap	Currently all claim instructions take indicator as it was in the original settlement instruction irrespective if it is a claim in cash or securities.	Implementation is foreseen till the end of 2017.
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CSD SE - LATVIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD provides to the participants both settlement and custody reporting related to the detected and generated market claims.	
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> <u>The IOCs will manage the transformation:</u> (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CSD SE - LATVIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Technical gap	Transformations are triggered manually. Implementation of T2S 515 SYS change request in T2S is required to fully comply with this standard.	Implementation is foreseen till the end of 2017.
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to “opt-out” if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CSD SE - LATVIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED			
Transformations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED		All transformed settlement instructions will be sent for matching to T2S.	
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CSD SE - LATVIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CSD SE - LATVIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CSD SE - LATVIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	IMPLEMENTED			
Transformations	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	IMPLEMENTED			
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CSD SE - LATVIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED		NASDAQ CSD SE offers manual procedures for execution of buyer protection transactions. CSD participants have developed their internal regulations providing services to their customers in line with deadlines of buyer protection invocation and other T2S related timelines.	
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD will apply default option for all uninstructed balances.	
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED		"NASDAQ CSD SE Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules provides legal framework for transaction management. CSD participants have developed their internal regulations providing services to their customers in line with deadlines of buyer protection invocation and other T2S related timelines.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CSD SE - LATVIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED		"NASDAQ CSD SE Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules provides legal framework for transaction management.	
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED		The corporate action election instructions are accepted by the CSD from the securities owner and instructed quantity / amount is blocked for CA execution by the CSD. CSD participants have developed their internal regulations providing services to their customers in line with deadlines of buyer protection invocation and other T2S related timelines.	
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED		The template that can be used for BP instructions is available on the NASDAQ CSD SE website.	
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD participant has to respect the response deadline for the given option that is set by the CSD. No election instructions will be accepted after that deadline.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CSD SE - LATVIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	NASDAQ CSD SE offers manual procedures for execution of buyer protection transactions. The template that can be used for BP instructions is available on the NASDAQ CSD SE website.	
Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	IMPLEMENTED		On the corporate action event level the CSD will include the relevant deadlines applicable to the invocation of buyer protection.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CSD SE - LATVIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED		On the corporate action event level the CSD will include the relevant deadlines applicable to the invocation of buyer protection.	
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED		<p>The CSD's corporate action module will enable CSD participants to cancel already accepted corporate action instructions and reinstruct by the set deadline.</p> <p>CSD participants have developed their internal regulations providing services to their customers in line with deadlines of buyer protection invocation and other T2S related timelines.</p>	
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED		<p>The CSD's corporate action module will enable CSD participants to cancel already accepted corporate action instructions and reinstruct by the set deadline.</p> <p>CSD participants have developed their internal regulations providing services to their customers in line with T2S buyer protection standards.</p>	
Buyer Protection	13	<p>If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service.</p> <p>When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.</p>	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD's corporate action module will enable CSD participants to cancel already accepted corporate action instructions and reinstruct by the set deadline.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CSD SE - LATVIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	IMPLEMENTED		<p>It is possible in the CSD's system to cancel settlement instruction and re-instruct.</p> <p>CSD participants have developed their internal regulations providing services to their customers in line with T2S buyer protection standards..</p>	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **NASDAQ CSD SE - LATVIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	IMPLEMENTED		<p>It is possible in the CSD's system to cancel settlement instruction and reinstruct.</p> <p>CSD participants have developed their internal regulations providing services to their customers in line with T2S buyer protection standards.</p>	
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED		It is possible in the CSD's system to cancel settlement instruction and reinstruct and it is also possible to elect only partially.	
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED		The CSD's new system is developed to support the standard.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **MALTA STOCK EXCHANGE**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to identify market claims and detect pending market transactions within time-frames that meet the criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to identify market claims and detect pending market transactions within time-frames that meet the criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management detail the process	
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management detail the process	
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management detail the process	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **MALTA STOCK EXCHANGE**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management detail the process	
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management detail the process	
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are detected on matched instructions only	
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management detail the process	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **MALTA STOCK EXCHANGE**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are effected in the same currency as the original corporate action as defined by the Issuer of the security.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **MALTA STOCK EXCHANGE**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	<p>When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	There is no fractional compensation but, if the issuer compensates fractions these will be created separately.	
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Technical change made – CLAI code implemented	
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD acts upon instructions as defined by the issuer	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **MALTA STOCK EXCHANGE**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Entitlement is dependent only on the number / volume of securities held.	
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Cash will settle through the respective participant's DCA Account	
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market Claim settlement instructions require to be matched as per standard.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **MALTA STOCK EXCHANGE**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims Settlement instructions will include the CA reference together with other appropriate references in line with the standard.	
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The trade date and settlement date will be according to the standard	
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Settlement instruction may be amended or cancelled in line with T2S criteria	
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The standard T2S rules for amending Settlement Instructions is applied	
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The standard T2S rules for cancelling Settlement Instructions is applied	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **MALTA STOCK EXCHANGE**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market Claim instructions are independent from the respective underlying transaction	
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The market claim may only settle once the settlement date which is set to the Payment Date is reached and sufficient resources are available	
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Partial settlement is implemented in line with the standard	
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The T2S rules for recycling are applied	
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	CSD reports market claims to its own participants	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **MALTA STOCK EXCHANGE**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	CSD provides its participants with the status of the instructions	
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> <u>The IOCs will manage the transformation:</u> (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Transformations are handled in line with the standard	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **MALTA STOCK EXCHANGE**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management detail the process	
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to “opt-out” if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management detail the process	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **MALTA STOCK EXCHANGE**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Settlement instructions will include the CA reference together with other appropriate references in line with the standard	
Transformations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD handles transformations in line with the standards	
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD handles transformations in line with the standards	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **MALTA STOCK EXCHANGE**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD handles transformations in line with the standards	
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD handles transformations in line with the standards	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **MALTA STOCK EXCHANGE**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD handles transformations in line with the standards	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **MALTA STOCK EXCHANGE**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD handles transformations in line with the standards	
Transformations	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	There is no fractional compensation but, if the issuer compensates fractions these will be created separately	
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Transformations are instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **MALTA STOCK EXCHANGE**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Indicators will be replicated in line with the standard	
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management	
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management	
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management	
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **MALTA STOCK EXCHANGE**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management	
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management	
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management	
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **MALTA STOCK EXCHANGE**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management	
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management	
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **MALTA STOCK EXCHANGE**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management	
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **MALTA STOCK EXCHANGE**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **MALTA STOCK EXCHANGE**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management	
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management	
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management	
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/ Market Status	Type of implementation gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled, except for a few ISO transaction codes:(COLI/COLO/NETT/AUTO/CORP/ISSU/PLACTRPO /INSP/TURN)	
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/ Market Status	Type of implementation gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled, except for fractional compensation related to stock distribution when the reference price is available prior to the end of Record Date.	Prioritisation of defect fixing to be discussed between IOC and users; no date agreed upon yet.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/ Market Status	Type of implementation gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	<p>When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	<p>a. the rounding down requirement is met*;</p> <p>b. however, if the reference price is not known before the end of Record Date, the IOC will not generate the required PFOD transaction (compensation should be dealt with bilaterally). This is the case when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the reference price is determined after close of business on Record Date; - the reference price is based on multiple trading prices after Record Date (often used for optional dividends). <p>* Processing of fractional part compensation related to stock distribution does not work correctly.</p>	<p>The NL market requested the IOC (ESES) to change its systems in order to generate the PFOD transaction in these cases as well. The IOC has not committed to implement this change.</p> <p>* Fixing this defect is agreed between IOC and users, but timing is not yet agreed upon.</p>
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	other	Standard fully fulfilled since the July 2017 release: support of cross-CSD market claims implemented.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/ Market Status	Type of implementation gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fully fulfilled since July 2017 release by correction of the specificity of stock distributions with proceed being equal to underlying security (market claim was generated with a TD equal to RD+1).	
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/ Market Status	Type of implementation gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	<p>Standard fulfilled for mandatory events without options (repairs implemented in March 2017 for intra-CSD and in July 2017 for cross-CSD).</p> <p>On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EF level, issue with regard to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformations detected, until the implementation of ESES Stream 6 (Q1 2018).</p>	Full facilitation of processing for all remaining – i.e. elective - events will be delivered in Q1 2018 (with ESES Stream 6).
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Standard fulfilled for mandatory events without options (repairs implemented in March 2017).	As TF 1
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to “opt-out” if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Standard fulfilled for mandatory events without options (repairs implemented in March 2017).	As TF 1

Transformations	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Standard fulfilled for mandatory events without options (repairs implemented in March 2017).	As TF 1
Transformations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Standard fulfilled for mandatory events without options (repairs implemented in March 2017). Instructions are sent as already matched for intra-CSD instructions, and as to be matched for cross-CSD instructions.	As TF 1
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Standard fulfilled for mandatory events without options (repairs implemented in March 2017).	As TF 1
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Standard fulfilled for mandatory events without options (repairs implemented in March 2017).	As TF 1
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Standard fulfilled for mandatory events without options (repairs implemented in March 2017).	As TF 1

Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	<p>Standard fulfilled for mandatory events without options (repairs implemented in March 2017).</p> <p>Currently, multiple outturns are not supported by the IOC.</p>	<p>As TF 1</p> <p>Support of multiple outturns is committed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - elective events in Q1 2018 (CSE6) - mandatory events: no date agreed yet
Transformations	10	<p>The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	<p>Standard fulfilled for mandatory events without options (repairs implemented in March 2017).</p>	<p>As TF 1</p>

Transformations	11	<p>When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore:</p> <p>a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs</p>	NOT IMPLEMENTED	<p>Major Technical Change</p> <p>Other</p>	<p>Standard fulfilled for mandatory events without options (latest repairs implemented in March 2017).</p> <p>a. the rounding down requirement is met;</p> <p>b. currently, the IOC does not generate the required PFOD transaction;</p> <p>if the reference price is known prior to Record Date, the IOC has committed to implement support:</p> <p>if the reference price is not known before the end of Record Date, the IOC does not intend to honour the request by the NL market to generate the PFOD transaction (compensation should be dealt with bilaterally).</p>	<p>For elective events in Q1 2018 (with ESES Stream 6); for mandatory events no date is planned yet</p> <p>The IOC has not committed to implement this change.</p>
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Standard fulfilled for mandatory events without options (repairs implemented in March 2017).	As TF 1
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Standard fulfilled for mandatory events without options (repairs implemented in March 2017).	As TF 1

Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Buyer Protection is fully supported in the NL market by means of manual processes: - for OTC transactions since 1 Jan 2016, according to a Market Practice (https://dacsi.nl/market-practices.html). - for centrally cleared (incl. exchange traded) transactions, supported by the CCP (LCH SA) since 5 Jun 2017 (https://dacsi.nl/market-practices.html).	
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED			

Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	13	<p>If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service.</p> <p>When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.</p>	IMPLEMENTED			

Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED			

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **INTERBOLSA - PORTUGAL**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are detected by: - Interbolsa, for bilaterally entered transactions; - LCH, while acting as CCP for the Portuguese market	
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	- Interbolsa detects and generates market claims according to T2S standard. - LCH detects and adjusts pending guaranteed trades at the end of Record Date based on the received corporate action information.	
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are detected and generated after RD for those transactions which ISD is on or before RD up to 20 days after RD.	
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are detected and generated after the close of business on RD and on subsequent days, for 20 days after RD, in real time at the moment of matching for those transactions that satisfy the detection criteria.	
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are detected and generated after the Record Date for 20 days, in real time at the moment of matching for those transactions that satisfy the detection criteria.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **INTERBOLSA - PORTUGAL**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	All transactions satisfying the criteria are included in the market claims detection. A field for opt-out indicator is included in the settlement instructions for the use of the participants.	
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	A field for ex/cum indicator exists in the settlement instructions for the use of the participants.	
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are detected after the matching process has been completed in T2S and, therefore, only for successfully matched instructions.	
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are detected only by Interbolsa and by LCH, acting as a CCP, for guaranteed trades.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **INTERBOLSA - PORTUGAL**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa generates separate FOP or PFOD settlement instructions for market claims. The detection mechanism was adapted to support T2S and non-T2S currencies. The non-T2S currencies settle outside T2S in the foreign currency payment system currently used in the PT market.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **INTERBOLSA - PORTUGAL**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	<p>When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The compensation of fractions is supported according to the standards if applicable and decided by the Issuer. The generation of additional PFOD instructions for compensation of fractions is supported.	
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Claims transactions are identified by the use of the proper ISO transaction code.	
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa calculates the entitlement according to the corporate action event as informed by the issuer.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **INTERBOLSA - PORTUGAL**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa does not calculate taxes. The amounts calculated and settled are gross amounts.	
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa uses the same dedicated cash accounts (DCA) of the original settlement instruction for the settlement of claims. Interbolsa allows its participants to inform a specific DCA (per securities account) for corporate actions cash processing.	
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa sends to T2S market claims instructions (domestic market claims) as already matched instructions. For cross-CSD claims the instructions are sent to T2S for matching.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **INTERBOLSA - PORTUGAL**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules including proper references on the market claims settlement instructions.	
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa already uses the dates as proposed by the standard.	
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa is in line with T2S standards.	
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **INTERBOLSA - PORTUGAL**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules and provides to its participants tools that give them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction (e.g., Hold/Release, Linking of instructions).	
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa is in line with T2S standards	
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa already creates reports to its own participants concerning the generated market claims.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **INTERBOLSA - PORTUGAL**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	In addition to the T2S reporting, Interbolsa creates reports to its own participants concerning the settlement of market claims.	
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> <u>The IOCs will manage the transformation:</u> (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows the standards.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **INTERBOLSA - PORTUGAL**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa generates transformations at the end of Record Date (RD) for all matched transactions that are pending of settlement and which Intended Settlement Date (ISD) is on or before Record Date. Interbolsa also detects and transforms matched instructions during the detection period (20 business days after RD/market deadline), except when the underlying ISIN is no longer valid.	
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to “opt-out” if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	All transactions are included in the transformation detection. A field for opt-out indicator exists in the settlement instructions for the use of the participants.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **INTERBOLSA - PORTUGAL**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Transformations are generated by querying corporate action database using data from the transactions. Proper references are used for linking the transformed transaction to the original transactions.	
Transformations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa generates locally transformed transactions as already matched transactions.	
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows the standards.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **INTERBOLSA - PORTUGAL**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **INTERBOLSA - PORTUGAL**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **INTERBOLSA - PORTUGAL**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	
Transformations	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The compensation of fractions is supported according to the standards if applicable and decided by the Issuer. The generation of additional PFOD instructions for compensation of fraction is supported.	
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **INTERBOLSA - PORTUGAL**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The Buyer Protection scheme selected by the Portuguese Market is the Manual Buyer Protection. The Buyer can send to the Seller the Buyer Protection Instruction according to the CAJWG/T2S CASG standards and the BP Instruction Layout is published in the web site of Interbolsa.	
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	If no instructions are given, the default rules are always applied.	
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The Buyer Protection scheme selected by the Portuguese Market is the Manual Buyer Protection. The Buyer can track all its open transactions with the right to elect.	
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. All pending transactions on BP deadline are eligible for buyer protection functionality.	
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal, where CSD does not intervene.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **INTERBOLSA - PORTUGAL**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal, the buyer should instruct according to the rules.	
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. The BP instructions are accepted based on bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller.	
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. The buyer protection instruction format proposed to the Portuguese Market is the one proposed by the CASG.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **INTERBOLSA - PORTUGAL**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	The buyer protection key dates are defined according to the standards.	
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market is following the standards.	
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. The BP instruction processing is based on bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **INTERBOLSA - PORTUGAL**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. The BP instruction processing is based on bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller.	
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. The BP instruction processing is based on bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **INTERBOLSA - PORTUGAL**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. The BP instruction processing is based on bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **INTERBOLSA - PORTUGAL**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. The BP instruction processing is based on bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller.	
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. The BP instruction processing is based on bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller.	
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. The BP instruction processing is based on bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller.	
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. The BP instruction processing is based on bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: T2SRONUG – ROMANIA

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	Implemented	N/A	The market claim detection mechanism is implemented by Depozitarul Central (the CSD) in accordance with the standard.	N/A
	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	Implemented	N/A	Depozitarul Central detects market claims based on different criteria, by determining the eligibility of pending/settled transactions on the Distribution's ISIN, based on different parameters, such as: Trade Date, Record Date, Intended/Actual Settlement Date, financial instrument type (unit or famt), opt-out and ex/cum indicators, in accordance with the relevant provisions of CAJWG and T2S CASG standards.	N/A
	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	Implemented	N/A	Once a day, Depozitarul Central detects the market claims for 20 business days from the Record Date.	N/A
	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	Implemented	N/A	Depozitarul Central detects market claims after the close of business on Record Date and during the detection period.	N/A
	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	Implemented	N/A	The detection mechanism in place runs once a day during the detection period, at End of Day.	N/A
	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	Implemented	N/A	The opt-out mechanisms are in place in accordance with the standard.	N/A
	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	Implemented	N/A	The ex/cum mechanisms are in place in accordance with the standard.	N/A
	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	Implemented	N/A	Only matched transactions are taken into account by Depozitarul Central for market claims' detection.	N/A
	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	Implemented	N/A	Only Depozitarul Central generates the market claims.	N/A
	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions: (i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery) (ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash; The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security. In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.	Implemented	N/A	Depozitarul Central generates the following market claims instructions' types: - FoP (in case the Distribution's outturn consists in securities) - PFoD (in case the Distribution's outturn consists in cash and when securities fractions are cash compensated for Distribution's outturn consisting in securities); The cash payments are performed in the currency defined by the issuer of the underlying security.	N/A

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: **T2SRONUG – ROMANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner	Implemented	N/A	The number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction is rounded down to the nearest whole number. In case fractions occur for the market claim quantity and the respective fractions are compensated by the Issuer, Depozitarul Central generates an additional PFOD. No further action is taken by Depozitarul Central otherwise.	N/A
	12	In order to be able to identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	Implemented	N/A	The market claims contain the CLAI transaction type code.	N/A
	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	Implemented	N/A	The terms of the corporate action received from issuer are passed by Depozitarul Central (acting as Issuer CSD) to all its Participants, including if the case the Investor CSDs.	N/A
	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.	Implemented	N/A	When Depozitarul Central acts as Issuer CSD, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred are dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction (e.g. the standard withholding tax is applied for the cash distributions).	N/A
	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	Implemented	N/A	As Depozitarul Central processes cash market claims through PFoD instructions, the T2S dedicated cash accounts to be credited/debited are automatically derived from the relevant static data.	N/A
	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	Implemented	N/A	The market claim instructions are created unmatched and the matching takes place in T2S.	N/A
	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	Implemented	N/A	The market claims include, inter alia, the reference of the underlying settlement instructions and the Corporate Action event reference.	N/A
	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	Implemented	N/A	The trade of the market claim is the same with the one from the underlying transaction while the intended settlement date is the payment date of the Distribution event.	N/A
	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	Implemented	N/A	Depozitarul Central instructs market claim with the same 'on hold'/'released' status as the underlying transaction.	N/A
	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	Implemented	N/A	The standard T2S rules for amending the market claims apply.	N/A
	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	Implemented	N/A	The standard T2S rules for amending the market claims apply.	N/A
	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	Implemented	N/A	The standard T2S rules for cancelling the market claims apply.	N/A
	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	Implemented	N/A	In T2S, Depozitarul Central generates market claims as following: - with Party Hold if the underlying transaction has the respective status; - released if the underlying transaction has the respective status. DC allows its participants to put the underlying transaction on Party hold (i.e after the DvP cut-off, if it is a DvP instruction) in	N/A

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: **T2SRONUG – ROMANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
					order to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	
	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available).	Implemented	N/A	The conditions mentioned into the standard for market claim's settlement, are also applied by Depozitarul Central.	N/A
	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	Implemented	N/A	According to the current Romanian market practice, the transactions can't be partially settled.	N/A
	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	Implemented	N/A	Depozitarul Central fulfils the T2S rules for recycling pending market claims.	N/A
	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	Implemented	N/A	Depozitarul Central reports to its participants the generation of their market claims instructions.	N/A
	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	Implemented	N/A	Depozitarul Central provides to its participants reports regarding the settlement status of the market claim, similar with other types of trades.	N/A
Transformations	1	<u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs)[1] the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. <u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. <u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S can not instruct T2S.	Implemented	N/A	The transformations are managed by Depozitarul Central (the CSD) in accordance with the standard.	N/A
	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	Implemented	N/A	Depozitarul Central detects and performs the transformation at Record Date/Market Deadline, EoD, and 20 business days afterwards, once a day.	N/A
	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	Implemented	N/A	The necessary opt-out mechanisms are in place in accordance with the standard.	N/A
	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO transaction type code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	Implemented	N/A	The transformations generated by Depozitarul Central include all the relevant information for their participants (reference of the underlying transaction, "TRAN" ISO transaction type code and the Corporate Action event reference).	N/A
	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	Implemented	N/A	The transformation instructions are created unmatched and the matching takes place in T2S.	N/A
	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	Implemented	N/A	The transformation instructions are created unmatched and the	N/A

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: T2SRONUG – ROMANIA

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
					matching takes place in T2S.	
	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	Implemented	N/A	The SD of the transformations complies with the standard.	N/A
	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	Implemented	N/A	The only characteristics of the transformation that may differ when only a single outturn results are: the quantity of securities, the ISIN and the intended settlement date, in accordance with the standard's provisions.	N/A
	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities. In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S. The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	Implemented	N/A	The only characteristics of the transformation that may differ when multiple outturns result are: the quantity of securities, the cash consideration, the ISIN and the intended settlement date, in accordance with the standard's provisions.	N/A
	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	Implemented	N/A	The provisions of standard are met.	N/A
	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs 	Implemented	N/A	In case fractions occur for the transformation's quantity and the respective fractions are compensated by the Issuer, Depozitarul Central generates an additional PFOOD. No further action is taken by Depozitarul Central otherwise.	N/A
	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	Implemented	N/A	The T2S transformation is generated with the same status as the underlying transaction.	N/A
	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	Implemented	N/A	The partial settlement, ex/cum and opt-out indicators are replicated into the transformation. According to the current Romanian market practice, the transactions can't be partially settled.	N/A
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	Implemented	N/A	The manual BP is used in Romanian market so, it is up to participants to comply with the relevant BP standards that are transposed in a BP procedure and within a template to be used for BP instructions. The procedure can be found on Depozitarul Central's website. Furthermore, according to Depozitarul Central's Rulebook the buyer protection mechanism is carried out, in compliance with the applicable provisions included in Market Standards for Corporate Actions Processing, directly between the	N/A

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: **T2SRONUG – ROMANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
					counterparties of a transaction without Depozitarul Central's involvement. The BP procedure respects the standard.	
	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	Implemented	N/A	The BP procedure respects the standard.	N/A
	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	Implemented	N/A	The BP procedure respects the standard.	N/A
	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	Implemented	N/A	The BP procedure respects the standard.	N/A
	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	Implemented	N/A	The BP procedure respects the standard.	N/A
	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	Implemented	N/A	The BP template includes the relevant information.	N/A
	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	Implemented	N/A	The BP procedure respects the standard.	N/A
	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	Implemented	N/A	The template to be used for BP instructions contains the relevant information for participants, as per CAJWG standards' template.	N/A
	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day</p> <p>Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n. For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	Implemented	N/A	BP deadline is T+2 (there is no CCP in the Romanian market).	N/A
	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I)CSDs in T2S for all securities.	Implemented	N/A	As the BP deadline is set up in accordance with the provisions of standard 9, standard 10 is considered to be met.	N/A
	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	Implemented	N/A	The BP procedure respects the standard.	N/A
	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	Implemented	N/A	The BP procedure respects the standard.	N/A
	13	<p>If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.</p>	Implemented	N/A	The BP procedure respects the standard.	N/A
	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline: In case of Automated BP mechanism Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	Implemented	N/A	The BP procedure respects the standard.	N/A

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: **T2SRONUG – ROMANIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		In case of Manual BP mechanism If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.				
	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement In case of Automated BP mechanism The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer). In case of Manual BP mechanism The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).	Implemented	N/A	The BP procedure respects the standard.	N/A
	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	Implemented	N/A	The BP procedure respects the standard.	N/A
	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	Implemented	N/A	The BP procedure respects the standard.	N/A
	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	Implemented	N/A	The BP procedure respects the standard.	N/A

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KDD – Central Securities Clearing Corporation (Slovenia)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KDD – Central Securities Clearing Corporation (Slovenia)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KDD – Central Securities Clearing Corporation (Slovenia)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KDD – Central Securities Clearing Corporation (Slovenia)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	<p>When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KDD – Central Securities Clearing Corporation (Slovenia)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KDD – Central Securities Clearing Corporation (Slovenia)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KDD – Central Securities Clearing Corporation (Slovenia)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KDD – Central Securities Clearing Corporation (Slovenia)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> <u>The IOCs will manage the transformation:</u> (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KDD – Central Securities Clearing Corporation (Slovenia)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to “opt-out” if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KDD – Central Securities Clearing Corporation (Slovenia)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KDD – Central Securities Clearing Corporation (Slovenia)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KDD – Central Securities Clearing Corporation (Slovenia)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KDD – Central Securities Clearing Corporation (Slovenia)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KDD – Central Securities Clearing Corporation (Slovenia)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KDD – Central Securities Clearing Corporation (Slovenia)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KDD – Central Securities Clearing Corporation (Slovenia)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KDD – Central Securities Clearing Corporation (Slovenia)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	13	<p>If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service.</p> <p>When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KDD – Central Securities Clearing Corporation (Slovenia)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **KDD – Central Securities Clearing Corporation (Slovenia)**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	MCs are detected in CDCP for settlement instructions (SI) which are submitted CDCP participants (CDCP is IOC). This statement is applicable for intra CSD and cross-CSD SI.	
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	MCs are detected automatically by CDCP settlement system (IS CDCP) for distributions, which are organized by CDCP and registered in IS CDCP.	
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IS CDCP detecting MCs as the number of days from record date. The number of days is set as system parameter. According to the standard it is set to 20 days.	
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	MCs are detected at the EOD. For the first time on record date and then for next 20 days according to standard.	
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	MCs are detected at the EOD. For the first time on record date and then for next 20 days according to standard.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	MCs are detected for all SI, with the exception of those which have flag set "opt-out". If SI is unmatched then the flag must be set on both unmatched SI because it is matching criteria of matching algorithm in IS CDCP and in T2S.	
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure. Similarly to flag "opt-out" this indicator must be set by both counterparties.	
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	MCs detected only for matched SI. This is applicable for intra CSD and cross-CSD SI. In case of cross-CSD, MCs are generated for SI where CDCP is IOC.	
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	MCs are generated automatically for SI by IS CDCP where CDCP is IOC.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	<p>For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:</p> <p>(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)</p> <p>(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;</p> <p>The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.</p> <p>In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>For each outturn of IS CDCP distribution, the separate unmatched MC is generated. Following instructions are generated:</p> <p>Cash distribution – PFOD.</p> <p>Securities distribution – FOP, instruction with issued security.</p> <p>Combination of above mentioned distributions – separated PFOD and FOP instructions.</p> <p>The payment currency (T2S currencies) is determined by registration of CA to IS CDCP.</p>	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	If the form of outturn is security, IS CDCP gives possibility to define method of dealing with fragments. One of options is to round down to the nearest whole number in accordance with the standard. Further, is possible to state fragments compensation of security (if used the separate PFOD is generated).	
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Transaction code of all generated MCs is CLAI.	
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	When MCs SI are generated then parameters from CA registration in IS CDCP are applied. In addition there is seev.036 generated for each participant on daily bases for each participant who owns underlying security or security is subject of pending SI. Seev.036 contains information about parameters of ongoing CA and generated MCs SI.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. <i>(The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.</i>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	When MCs SI to enter process are generated, there are based on the amounts of underlying SI MC. Tax issues are not taken into account when MCs are generated.	
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Default DCA of participant is automatically used for settlement of MC SI.	
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	All generated MCs SI are unmatched.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	All generated MC SI contains CA reference and information link to underlying SI.	
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Trade date of generated MC is the same as trade date of underlying SI, as ISD the payment date of CA is used.	
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	All MCs are generated with PTYH (according to standard number 23).	
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	For amendment of MCs the same rules are applied as for amendment of SI.	
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	For amendment of MCs the same rules are applied as for amendment of SI.	
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	For cancellation of MCs the same rules are applied as for cancellation of SI.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	MC SI's life cycle is independent of the underlying SI. MCs are generated with PTYH, in order to provide settlement of underlying SI prior to MCs.	
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Rules according to standard number 18 are applied and as ISD the payment date of CA is used.	
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Partial settlement is not allowed in CDCP generally (applicable for MCs too).	
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The standard rules for recycling of SI are applied.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementati on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Daily, during EOD period IS CDCP generates seev.036 for each participant who owns underlying security or security is subject of pending SI. Seev.036 contains information about parameters of ongoing CA and generated MCs SI. The message is generated during whole MC detection period.	
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	All query request criteria used for searching SI can be applied for MC too.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	1	<p><u>At the CCP level:</u> When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms.</p> <p><u>At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S):</u> <u>The IOCs will manage the transformation:</u> (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.</p> <p><u>When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S):</u> The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>Transformations (TR) are detected in CDCP for settlement instructions (SI) which are submitted CDCP participants (CDCP is IOC). This statement is applicable for intra CSD and cross-CSD SI.</p> <p>Underlying SI are automatically cancelled and replaced by new SI according to ongoing CA. Cancellation instruction of counterparty is required to cancel cross-CSD SI.</p>	
Transformations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	TR is detected by IS CDCP always in EOD period. First time on record date and then daily following the system parameters settings (20 days).	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to “opt-out” if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	TRs are detected for all SI, with the exception of those which have flag set “opt-out”. If SI is unmatched then the flag must be set on both unmatched SI because it is matching criteria of matching algorithm in IS CDCP and in T2S.	
Transformations	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the “TRAN” ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Transaction code of all generated TRs is TRAN and every TR SI contains CA reference and information link to underlying SI.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	All generated TRs SI are unmatched.	
Transformations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	All generated TRs SI are unmatched.	
Transformations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	As ISD the later date of the two (CA payment date/ISD of underlying SI).	
Transformations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Generated TR SI take all characteristics of underlying SI except: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Amount of securities, - ISIN, - ISD. 	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	9	<p>The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.</p> <p>In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.</p> <p>The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD) 	Not Implemented	Major Technical Change	CDCP will generate the transformation instruction in compliance with this standard in case of change of one ISIN into multiple ISINs.	Major technical changes are required in CDCP settlement system. These changes will be implemented by the end of March 2018.

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	When transformation into cash occurs PFOD TR SI is generated. If underlying SI is DVP, two TRs SI are generated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PFOD with settlement amount from underlying transaction, - PFOD with cash outturn, 	
Transformations	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: <p>a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs</p> <p>b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs</p>	Not Implemented	Major Technical Change	To be able to meet this standard it will be necessary to adjust the operational processes and technical system of CDCP.	Major technical changes are required in CDCP settlement system. These changes will be implemented by the end of March 2018.
Transformations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Generated TR SI takes all characteristics from underlying SI including hold indicator.	

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Generated TR SI takes all characteristics from underlying SI including partial settlement (always "no" value), ex/cum, and opt-out indicator.	
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Regarding to the newest Rules of Operations CDCP will not provide automatized buyer protection. Manual buyer protection is provided on bilateral basis between buyer and seller. However distributions and reorganisations with options are not common for Slovak market.	Key Data on BP will be part of the CSD Rules of Operation that will be effective during September 2017 and will be published on www.cdcp.sk English version: https://www.cdcp.sk/en/about-cdcp/documents/rules-of-operation/ Slovak version: https://www.cdcp.sk/dokumenty/preva-dzkovy-poriadok/
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Regarding to the newest Rules of Operations CDCP will not provide automatized buyer protection. Manual buyer protection is provided on bilateral basis between buyer and seller. However distributions and reorganisations with options are not common for Slovak market.	Key Data on BP will be part of the CSD Rules of Operation that will be effective during September 2017 and will be published on www.cdcp.sk English version: https://www.cdcp.sk/en/about-cdcp/documents/rules-of-operation/ Slovak version: https://www.cdcp.sk/dokumenty/preva-dzkovy-poriadok/

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Regarding to the newest Rules of Operations CDCP will not provide automatized buyer protection. Manual buyer protection is provided on bilateral basis between buyer and seller. However distributions and reorganisations with options are not common for Slovak market.	Key Data on BP will be part of the CSD Rules of Operation that will be effective during September 2017 and will be published on www.cdcp.sk English version: https://www.cdcp.sk/en/about-cdcp/documents/rules-of-operation/ Slovak version: https://www.cdcp.sk/dokumenty/preva-dzkovy-poriadok/
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Regarding to the newest Rules of Operations CDCP will not provide automatized buyer protection. Manual buyer protection is provided on bilateral basis between buyer and seller. However distributions and reorganisations with options are not common for Slovak market.	Key Data on BP will be part of the CSD Rules of Operation that will be effective during September 2017 and will be published on www.cdcp.sk English version: https://www.cdcp.sk/en/about-cdcp/documents/rules-of-operation/ Slovak version: https://www.cdcp.sk/dokumenty/preva-dzkovy-poriadok/

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Regarding to the newest Rules of Operations CDCP will not provide automatized buyer protection. Manual buyer protection is provided on bilateral basis between buyer and seller. However distributions and reorganisations with options are not common for Slovak market.	Key Data on BP will be part of the CSD Rules of Operation that will be effective during September 2017 and will be published on www.cdcp.sk English version: https://www.cdcp.sk/en/about-cdcp/documents/rules-of-operation/ Slovak version: https://www.cdcp.sk/dokumenty/preva-dzkovy-poriadok/
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Regarding to the newest Rules of Operations CDCP will not provide automatized buyer protection. Manual buyer protection is provided on bilateral basis between buyer and seller. However distributions and reorganisations with options are not common for Slovak market.	Key Data on BP will be part of the CSD Rules of Operation that will be effective during September 2017 and will be published on www.cdcp.sk English version: https://www.cdcp.sk/en/about-cdcp/documents/rules-of-operation/ Slovak version: https://www.cdcp.sk/dokumenty/preva-dzkovy-poriadok/

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Regarding to the newest Rules of Operations CDCP will not provide automatized buyer protection. Manual buyer protection is provided on bilateral basis between buyer and seller. However distributions and reorganisations with options are not common for Slovak market.	Key Data on BP will be part of the CSD Rules of Operation that will be effective during September 2017 and will be published on www.cdcp.sk English version: https://www.cdcp.sk/en/about-cdcp/documents/rules-of-operation/ Slovak version: https://www.cdcp.sk/dokumenty/preva-dzkovy-poriadok/
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Regarding to the newest Rules of Operations CDCP will not provide automatized buyer protection. Manual buyer protection is provided on bilateral basis between buyer and seller. However distributions and reorganisations with options are not common for Slovak market.	Key Data on BP will be part of the CSD Rules of Operation that will be effective during September 2017 and will be published on www.cdcp.sk English version: https://www.cdcp.sk/en/about-cdcp/documents/rules-of-operation/ Slovak version: https://www.cdcp.sk/dokumenty/preva-dzkovy-poriadok/

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	<p>BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline <p>BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.</p> <p>For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Regarding to the newest Rules of Operations CDCP will not provide automatized buyer protection. Manual buyer protection is provided on bilateral basis between buyer and seller. However distributions and reorganisations with options are not common for Slovak market.	<p>Key Data on BP will be part of the CSD Rules of Operation that will be effective during September 2017 and will be published on www.cdcp.sk</p> <p>English version: https://www.cdcp.sk/en/about-cdcp/documents/rules-of-operation/</p> <p>Slovak version: https://www.cdcp.sk/dokumenty/preva-dzkovy-poriadok/</p>
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Regarding to the newest Rules of Operations CDCP will not provide automatized buyer protection. Manual buyer protection is provided on bilateral basis between buyer and seller. However distributions and reorganisations with options are not common for Slovak market.	<p>Key Data on BP will be part of the CSD Rules of Operation that will be effective during September 2017 and will be published on www.cdcp.sk</p> <p>English version: https://www.cdcp.sk/en/about-cdcp/documents/rules-of-operation/</p> <p>Slovak version: https://www.cdcp.sk/dokumenty/preva-dzkovy-poriadok/</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Regarding to the newest Rules of Operations CDCP will not provide automatized buyer protection. Manual buyer protection is provided on bilateral basis between buyer and seller. However distributions and reorganisations with options are not common for Slovak market.	Key Data on BP will be part of the CSD Rules of Operation that will be effective during September 2017 and will be published on www.cdcp.sk English version: https://www.cdcp.sk/en/about-cdcp/documents/rules-of-operation/ Slovak version: https://www.cdcp.sk/dokumenty/preva-dzkovy-poriadok/
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Regarding to the newest Rules of Operations CDCP will not provide automatized buyer protection. Manual buyer protection is provided on bilateral basis between buyer and seller. However distributions and reorganisations with options are not common for Slovak market.	Key Data on BP will be part of the CSD Rules of Operation that will be effective during September 2017 and will be published on www.cdcp.sk English version: https://www.cdcp.sk/en/about-cdcp/documents/rules-of-operation/ Slovak version: https://www.cdcp.sk/dokumenty/preva-dzkovy-poriadok/

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	13	<p>If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service.</p> <p>When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	<p>Regarding to the newest Rules of Operations CDCP will not provide automatized buyer protection. Manual buyer protection is provided on bilateral basis between buyer and seller. However distributions and reorganisations with options are not common for Slovak market.</p>	<p>Key Data on BP will be part of the CSD Rules of Operation that will be effective during September 2017 and will be published on www.cdcp.sk</p> <p>English version: https://www.cdcp.sk/en/about-cdcp/documents/rules-of-operation/</p> <p>Slovak version: https://www.cdcp.sk/dokumenty/preva-dzkovy-poriadok/</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	<p>Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and re-instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Regarding to the newest Rules of Operations CDCP will not provide automatized buyer protection. Manual buyer protection is provided on bilateral basis between buyer and seller. However distributions and reorganisations with options are not common for Slovak market.	<p>Key Data on BP will be part of the CSD Rules of Operation that will be effective during September 2017 and will be published on www.cdcp.sk</p> <p>English version: https://www.cdcp.sk/en/about-cdcp/documents/rules-of-operation/</p> <p>Slovak version: https://www.cdcp.sk/dokumenty/preva-dzkovy-poriadok/</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	<p>Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement</p> <p>In case of Automated BP mechanism</p> <p>The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).</p> <p>In case of Manual BP mechanism</p> <p>The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Regarding to the newest Rules of Operations CDCP will not provide automatized buyer protection. Manual buyer protection is provided on bilateral basis between buyer and seller. However distributions and reorganisations with options are not common for Slovak market.	<p>Key Data on BP will be part of the CSD Rules of Operation that will be effective during September 2017 and will be published on www.cdcp.sk</p> <p>English version: https://www.cdcp.sk/en/about-cdcp/documents/rules-of-operation/</p> <p>Slovak version: https://www.cdcp.sk/dokumenty/preva-dzkovy-poriadok/</p>
Buyer Protection	16	<p>If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.</p>	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Regarding to the newest Rules of Operations CDCP will not provide automatized buyer protection. Manual buyer protection is provided on bilateral basis between buyer and seller. However distributions and reorganisations with options are not common for Slovak market.	<p>Key Data on BP will be part of the CSD Rules of Operation that will be effective during September 2017 and will be published on www.cdcp.sk</p> <p>English version: https://www.cdcp.sk/en/about-cdcp/documents/rules-of-operation/</p> <p>Slovak version: https://www.cdcp.sk/dokumenty/preva-dzkovy-poriadok/</p>

September 2017 T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis Update: **Centrálny depozitár cenných papierov SR, a.s. (CDCP) - SLOVAKIA**

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation on Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Regarding to the newest Rules of Operations CDCP will not provide automatized buyer protection. Manual buyer protection is provided on bilateral basis between buyer and seller. However distributions and reorganisations with options are not common for Slovak market.	Key Data on BP will be part of the CSD Rules of Operation that will be effective during September 2017 and will be published on www.cdcp.sk English version: https://www.cdcp.sk/en/about-cdcp/documents/rules-of-operation/ Slovak version: https://www.cdcp.sk/dokumenty/preva-dzkovy-poriadok/
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Regarding to the newest Rules of Operations CDCP will not provide automatized buyer protection. Manual buyer protection is provided on bilateral basis between buyer and seller. However distributions and reorganisations with options are not common for Slovak market.	Key Data on BP will be part of the CSD Rules of Operation that will be effective during September 2017 and will be published on www.cdcp.sk English version: https://www.cdcp.sk/en/about-cdcp/documents/rules-of-operation/ Slovak version: https://www.cdcp.sk/dokumenty/preva-dzkovy-poriadok/